



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Sri Lanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

WORKSHEETS FOR PRACTICE



WORKSHEETS

SUBJECT : Pronouns

A) Fill in the blanks with **MY, YOUR, HIS, HER, ITS, OUR, YOUR, THEIR:**

1. This is Tim. car is very fast.
2. Jane and I are in the garden. books are in the classroom.
3. Are you a driver? Where is car?
4. I am a driver? This is school.
5. She is my friend. name is Meltem.
6. These are Mr. and Mrs. Brown. That's house.
7. Look at that cat. eyes are green.
8. Your friend and you are sad today. What's problem?
9. That's Mr. Green. He is driving car.
10. Ali's and Can's bags are heavy. bags are full.
11. Gökçe and Meltem are listening to pop music. mother is cooking in the kitchen.
12. The dog is eating a bone. teeth are very sharp.
13. Are you and your sister ready? friend is waiting for you in the car.
14. A: What's job?
B: I'm a mechanic.
15. Madonna is a famous singer. new records are great.
16. Robert has got a dog. name is Bingo.
17. We have got a new house in İzmir. new house is very large.
18. The boys are riding bicycles in the garden.
19. Ayşegül is going to school. school is very far.
20. Sue and Mary are wearing ear-rings. ear-rings are silver.

B) Rewrite these sentences using **HE, SHE, IT, THEY, WE, HIS, HER, THEIR, OUR, ITS:**

1. **Jane's father** is very thin.
.....
2. **Men's** trousers are very expensive.
.....
3. **Jim's shirt** is very long.
.....
4. Is **your brother** a businessman?
.....
5. **My mother and I** would like some tea.
.....



- 6. These are Ayşe's and my books.
.....
- 7. Mrs. Brown's daughters are in the garden.
.....
- 8. Where is Gökçe's mother?
.....
- 9. My father's car is blue.
.....
- 10. That rabbit is grey. The rabbit's ears are long.
.....
- 11. The students' books are in the classroom.
.....
- 12. This is Mrs. Brown's coat, but these are the children's coats.
.....

C. Rewrite the underlined words using MINE, YOURS, HIS, HERS, OURS, THEIRS:

- 1. This is Ayşe's coat.
.....
- 2. It is my chocolate. Don't eat!
.....
- 3. That red book is not Can's book. His book is blue.
.....
- 4. A: Look at these keys. Are they our keys?
.....
B: No, they are not your keys. They are my mother's keys.
.....
- 5. A: Are those your glasses or my glasses on the table?
.....
B: I think, they are your glasses. My glasses aren't on the table. They are in my bag.
.....

D. Fill in the blanks using MINE, YOURS, HIS, HERS, OURS, THEIRS:

- 1. A: Is this John's tie?
B: Yes, it is
- 2. My umbrella isn't black. is grey.
- 3. There is a car near your house. Is it ?
- 4. That green shirt isn't Ayşe's. is blue.
- 5. Pass this ball to us. It is
- 6. They don't like sandwiches. These sandwiches are not



7. Don't take these keys. They are not
8. A: There is a pair of brown gloves here. Are they your gloves or my gloves?
B: I haven't got brown gloves. They aren't, they are
9. A: Is their house old?
B: No, is very old.
10. Can I take your pen? is at home.

E. Fill in the blanks with ME, YOU, HIM, HER, THEM, US, IT:

1. We are playing in the garden and Jim is playing with
2. Are the lights on? Turn off!
3. Where is my book? I'm looking for
4. She is very tired. Help
5. I'm very thirsty. Give a glass of water.
6. This is Ahmet's pen. Give it to
7. Look at Are they your friends?
8. Are you John Brown? There is a letter for

F. Fill in the blanks with MY, YOUR, HIS, HER, ITS, OUR, THEIR, ME, YOU, HIM, HER, IT, US, THEM, MINE, YOURS, HERS, HIS, OURS, THEIRS where necessary:

1. Is that Jim's tie? Show this tie.
2. There is a pen on the table. Give to me.
3. Pass these books to your friends. They are
4. A: Is this my umbrella?
B: No, it isn't umbrella. is on the table.
5. Gökçe and I are in the classroom. bags are under the desk over there. Could you bring to ?
6. Mr. and Mrs. Brown are at the door. This is key. Please give to
7. A: Have you got a green pullover?
B: No, isn't green. It's blue.
8. Look at that man. name is John Brown. This passport is Give to

G. Rewrite the underlined parts using ME, HIM, HER, THEM, US, IT:

1. There are some books on the desk. Look at these books.
.....
2. She is turning the radio on.
.....



3. The teacher is asking Jane a question.
.....
4. Take your shoes off.
.....
5. The man is looking at Ali and me.
.....
6. Jim is giving his father some tea.
.....
7. This is the dog's meat. Give the meat to the dog.
.....
8. Is Tom eating any oranges?
.....
9. Give the milk to that cat.
.....
10. Could you pass the salt to your mother?
.....

H) Complete the passage. Use these words.

my your his her its our their his

Hello. name is Patrick. I'm nine. I have got a brother. His name is Andy and he's eleven. We are on holiday in Spain. The hotel is very good and swimming-pool is large. Andy and I have got a sister. name is Liz. She's six years old. mother and father are in the restaurant now. Their friends, Mr. and Mrs. Bolton, are in the restaurant, too. two sons are in the pool. Andy has got a girl-friend. girl-friend's name is Sandra. She's in class at school. Where is your family? Is family here, too?

A) Choose the correct answers:

1. *We / Us* met Sally yesterday afternoon. *She / Her* came to the cinema with *we / us*.
2. I phoned Sarah last night and gave *she / her* the message.
3. My brother is older than *I / me*, but *he / him* isn't as tall as *I / me* am.
4. "Who wants a cup of coffee?" "*I / Me*."
5. A: Have you seen Simon today?
B: Yes. *I / Me* saw *he / him* this morning. *He / Him* was going to the swimming pool.
6. A: What did those people want?
B: *They / Them* asked *I / me* to help *they / them*.



B) Complete the sentences using the pronouns in the box:

I you he she it we they me you him her it us them

- Peter and I are going out this evening.'re going to the cinema. Would you like to come with ?
- Where are my keys? I put on the table a moment ago, but now 've disappeared.
-'s usually quite cold in New York in the winter.
- A: What did you think of the film, Simon?
B: enjoyed very much.
-'s strange that Kate didn't come to the meeting.
- A: What do the government plan to do about education?
B: say that 're going to build more schools.
- aren't allowed to drive a car in Britain until 're 17 years old.
- If you have any problems, just tell someone and they 'll help you.
- How far is from Madrid to Paris?
- My sister and I are quite different.'s much more serious than am.

C) Choose the correct answers:

- We know *their / theirs* telephone number, but they don't know *our / ours*.
- My / Mine* car wasn't as expensive as *her / hers*.
- A: How are *your / yours* children?
B: Fine, thanks. How are *your / yours*?
- Maria has got *her / hers* suitcase, but *her / hers* friends haven't got *their / theirs*.
- Our / Ours* flat isn't as big as *their / theirs*, but *our / ours* is much more comfortable.
- Have you seen *my / mine* coat

SUBJECT : Reflexive Pronouns

A) Complete the sentences using MYSELF, YOURSELF, HIMSELF, HERSELF, ITSELF, OURSELVES, YOURSELVES, THEMSELVES:

- Sue's children are too young to look after
- An elephant hurt when it tried to get out of the zoo yesterday.
- I couldn't borrow my mother's car last night because she was using it
- I don't need any help. I can take care of
- Mr. Woods fell over and hurt when he was running for a bus.
- Would you all like to help to sandwiches and cakes?
- Sarah and I didn't really enjoy at the disco last night?
- I taught to play the guitar; I've never had lessons.



B) Complete each sentence using BY + A REFLEXIVE PRONOUN:

- A: Who did you go to the cinema with?
B: Nobody, I went
- Since the old lady's husband died, she's been living
- Did someone help you move all the furniture, or did you do it all ?
- They need some help; they can't manage
- The dog opened the door

C) Complete the sentences using a REFLEXIVE PRONOUN:

- I didn't buy that cake from the shop. I made it
- A: Who built your swimming pool for you?
B: Nobody. We built it
- Did someone phone the doctor for you? Or did you phone him ?
- A: Who told you they were moving?
B: They told me
- Mr. Mason offered me the job.
- Sally didn't buy that sweater, she made it

D) Finish the sentences with a REFLEXIVE PRONOUN:

- He looked at in the mirror.
- I'm not angry with you. I'm angry with
- Margaret had a nice time in London. She enjoyed
- My friends had a nice time in London. They enjoyed
- I picked up a very hot plate and burnt
- He never thinks about other people. He only thinks about
- I want to know more about you. Tell me about
- Goodbye! Have a nice holiday and look after !

A) Fill in the blanks using "HE, SHE, IT, WE, THEY":

- | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|----------------|
| cat and horse..... | Mary..... | Tom |
| Jack and I | books | sister |
| You and Dave | plane | sunshine |
| cheese | cactus | parents |
| Pamela | news | scissors |
| geese | flowers | piano |
| school | daughter | milk |
| children | sugar | feet |
| bicycle | Ann and Kate | tennis |
| son | mice | sky |



- shop
- Mr. Green
- friendship
- buses
- brother-in-law
- dolphin
- papers
- picture
- The Riggs family

B) Fill in the blanks using “AM, IS, ARE, AM NOT, ISN’T, AREN’T”:

- 1. It an onion. (+)
- 2. Jasmine a student. (-)
- 3. Wefriends. (+)
- 4. I hungry. (-)
- 5. Mark 20 years old. (+)
- 6. A bee a big insect. (-)
- 7. Newsweek a magazine. (+)
- 8. I a professional football player. (-)
- 9. I know you. You in my class. (+)
- 10. Cows insects. They mammals. (- / +)
- 11. İzmir a city. (+)
- 12. He a postman. (+)
- 13. It nine o’clock. (+)
- 14. Manhattan an island. (-)
- 15. Mr. Richards a lawyer. (+)
- 16. Iill. I happy. (+ / -)
- 17. London a big city. (+)
- 18. Dave and Adrian sisters. They brothers. (- / +)
- 19. New York near to New Jersey. (+)
- 20. Susan and I teachers. We students. (- / +)

C) Fill in the blanks using “AM, IS, ARE, AM NOT, ISN’T, AREN’T”:

- 1. Germany, England, and Spain cities.
- 2. A lemon sweet. It sour.
- 3. Copper cheap. Diamonds expensive.
- 4. Airplanes slow. They fast.
- 5. Ice cream and candy sweet.
- 6. Today cloudy. It bright.
- 7. My brother married. He single.
- 8. I from Turkey. I from Canada.
- 9. Maths hard. It easy.
- 10. Mariah ... a beautiful girl. She ugly.

D) Rewrite the sentences by using “ IS, ISN’T, AM, AM NOT”:

- 1. London aren’t a country.*London isn’t a country*.....
- 2. The United States aren’t a city.
- 3. An elephant am not a small animal.
- 4. English and Turkish isn’t sister languages.
- 5. Mercedes aren’t a bike.
- 6. Is I a student ?
- 7. Mrs. Stuart aren’t a poor woman.
- 8. Cigarettes isn’t good for people.



E) Complete this postcard by using "AM, IS, ARE, AM NOT , ISN'T,AREN'T":

Hello!

My nameis..... Jack, and thisis... Sue.

She my sister. Sue twelve years old and I sixteen.

We adults. We students. We Canadians. We Americans.

We from Chicago. Chicago in the United States.

Best regards,
Jack

F) Write short sentences:

Example:

(Chris, 9, student, short, not Chinese)

.....Chris is nine years old. He is a student. He is short. He isn't Chinese.....

1. (Leonard and Mike, 25, firemen, tall, American)

2. (Patty and Brian, 12, not electrician, short, not Turkish children)

3. (Natalie and I, nurse, not tall, French)

4. (Mark, 19, accountant, short, British)

5. (Cengiz, 23, lieutenant, not blonde, Turkish)

G) Build up sentences:

- 1. Mike / drummer (-)*Mike isn't a drummer*.....
- 2. Charlie and Chris / policemen(+)
- 3. Danny and Rick / singers (-)
- 4. Salem and Lucky / puppies (+)
- 5. Rome / London / cities (+)

H) Choose the best answer:

- 1. Maggie and Carol good friends.
a) am b) are c) is d) isn't
- 2. Sue a science teacher.
a) are not b) is c) are d) am



3. Mark Steven a student at Kennedy High School. It an old school.
a) am / is b) are / is c) is / am d) is / is
4. Margarita from Spain. I from Turkey.
a) is / am b) are / is c) am / is d) is / are
5. You and I at the same age.
a) am isn't c) are d) is

I) Change the sentences into questions:

Example:

I am an engineer.

.....Am I an engineer?.....

1. You are ill.
2. Linda is a pretty girl.
3. Belinda is a singer.
4. Nick is an actor.
5. We are good friends.
6. He is an officer.
7. It is an eraser.
8. You and Eddie are partners.
9. Rosie is angry.
10. Jack and I aren't good swimmers.

J) Give a short and a long answer:

Example:





Is it a car?


...No, it isn't.


What is it?

...It is a house.....


- 1)  Is it a fish?
- What is it?


- 8)  Is it Saturn?
- What is it?


- 2)  Is it a river?
- What is it?


- 9)  Is it a mountain? ...
- What is it?





3)  Is it a radio?
What is it?


10)  Is it a CD player?
What is it?


4)  Are these tomatoes ?
What are they?


11)  Are these farms?
What are they ?


5)  Are these pencils ?
What are they?

12)  Is this a motorcycle?
What is it?

6)  Is it a school bus?
What is it?

13)  Is it a bottle?
What is it?

7)  Is it a horse?
What is it?

14)  Are these tables? ...
What are they ?

K) Give long answers:

Example: *Are you a scientist?Yes, I am a scientist.....*

1. Are you a student? Yes,
2. Is Tom in the park? No,
3. Is it a poetry book? Yes,
4. Are Mary and John friends? Yes,
5. Am I an executive ? No,
6. Is Thomas fifteen years old? Yes,
7. Are your earrings expensive? No,
8. Is ice cream hot ? No,
9. Are lemons yellow and sour? Yes,.....
10. Are Andy and Jack girls? No,

L) Build up questions and give answers:

Example: *engineer / William Is William an engineer? Yes, he is an engineer. (+)*

1. good rider / Steve ?(+)
2. lazy students / Mark and Lucy?(-)



- 3. soup / hot?(+)
- 4. the baby / asleep? (-)
- 5. basketball team / L.A. Lakers?(+)

M) Answer these questions:

- 1. Are trees green or gray?
- 2. Are clouds brown or white?
- 3. Is it an English or French dictionary? (French)
- 4. Is it a sports car or a classic car? (classic)
- 5. Is Egypt in Europe or in Africa?
- 6. Is it a butterfly or a bee? (butterfly)
- 7. Are they skirts or pullovers? (pullovers)
- 8. Is he an outlaw or a guardian? (outlaw)
- 9. Is your father young or old? (old)
- 10. Are we army officers or police officers? (army)

N) Read the passage and answer the questions:

Sophia: I am Sophia Berger. Are you Jordan Turner?

Jordan: Yes, I am. Are you English?

Sophia: Hector is. I am French. Are you from the United States?

Jordan: Yes, I am. Hector, are you from London?

Hector: Yes, I am. Are you from California?

Jordan: No, I am from New York City. Is London a big city?

Hector: Yes, it is a big city. Sophia, are you from Lyon?

Sophia: Yes, I am from Lyon.

Hector: Is Lyon near Florence?

Sophia: No, it isn't. Florence is in Italy.

Hector: Oh, isn't it in France? I am a real fool.

Jordan: No, Hector. Of course you are not a fool! Are you and Sophia students?

Hector: I am a student. She is an actress in France. We are tourists in the United States.

Sophia: Are you a student, Jordan?

Jordan: No, I am not a student. I'm a lawyer. I am on a holiday.



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Srilanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

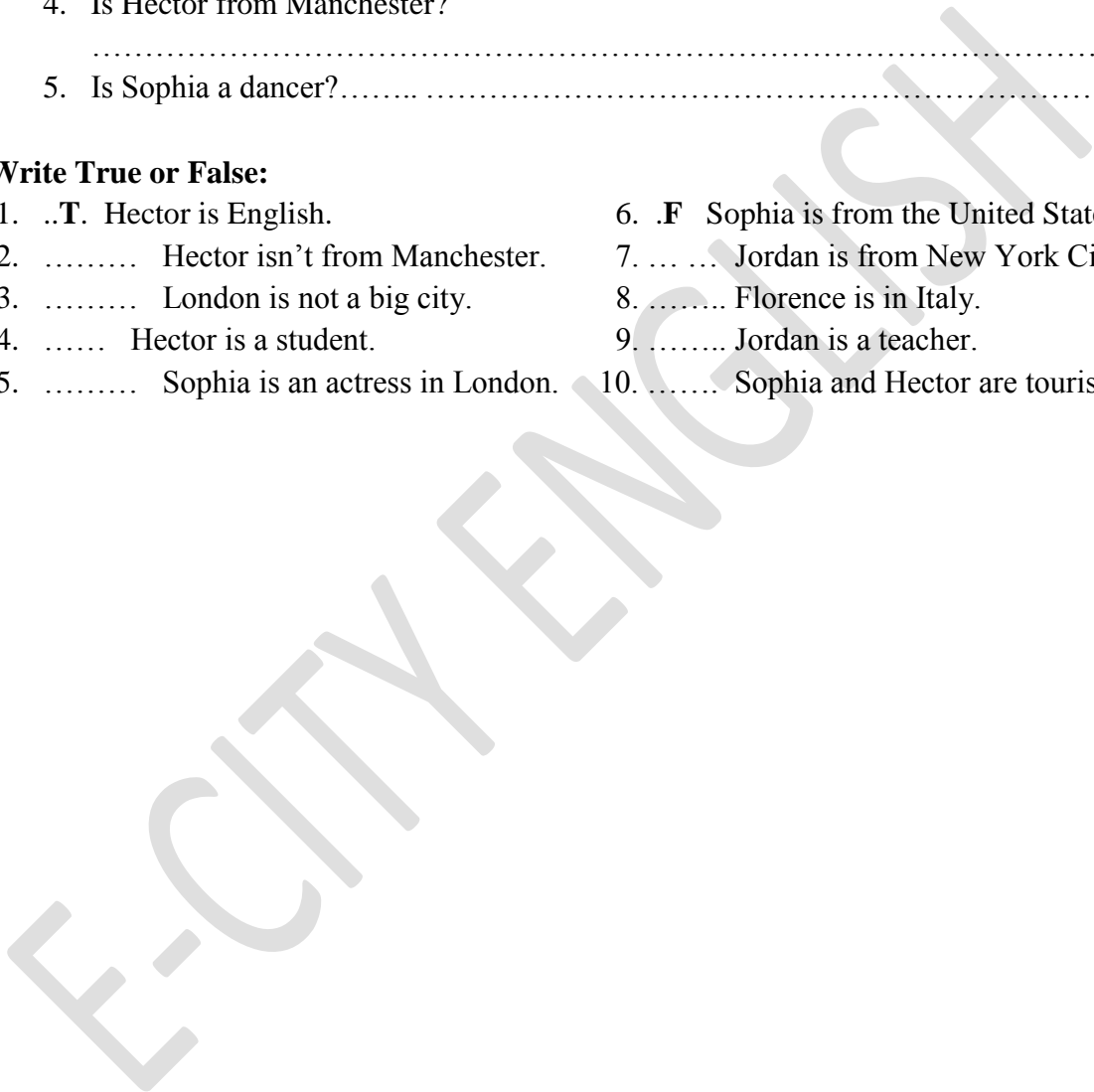
* Give long answers. If the answer is negative, then give the right answer:

Example: *Is Sophia from Paris? ...No, she isn't..... She is from Lyon.....*

1. Is Jordan from California?.....
2. Is Florence in Italy?
3. Are Sophia and Hector students?
.....
4. Is Hector from Manchester?
.....
5. Is Sophia a dancer?.....

Write True or False:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. ..T. Hector is English. | 6. .F Sophia is from the United States. |
| 2. Hector isn't from Manchester. | 7. ... Jordan is from New York City. |
| 3. London is not a big city. | 8. Florence is in Italy. |
| 4. Hector is a student. | 9. Jordan is a teacher. |
| 5. Sophia is an actress in London. | 10. Sophia and Hector are tourists. |





SUBJECT: Past form of Verb "To Be "

A) Fill in the blanks. Use WAS / WERE:

- Mary and Susan *were* ill yesterday.
- The weather very hot last Saturday.
- The students at the theater last night.
- Betty in Germany last summer.
- My brother and I at the football stadium on Saturday.
- it cold yesterday?

B) Put these sentences into the PAST. Use past form of verb " TO BE ":

T O D A Y

Y E S T E R D A Y

Example: I'm at home.

..... *I was at home*

- Jane and Michael are tired.
- She's in the park.
- It's a sunny day.
- You're late.
- They aren't hungry.
- We aren't at work.
- I'm thirsty.
- You aren't at school.
- We're at the cinema.
- Paula isn't happy.
- Everyone is excited.
- I'm not afraid.

C) Choose WAS or WERE and circle it:

- He *was* / *were* a policeman.
- We *was* / *were* very happy.
- Was* / *Were* you happy?
- They *wasn't* / *weren't* interested in.
- I *was* / *were* at school.
- It *wasn't* / *weren't* expensive.
- Was* / *Were* she your teacher?



D) Complete the text with WAS or WERE:

Interviewer: What it like during the First World War, Bill?

Bill : It a terrible time. I a young man, so I
in the army. We in Italy.

Interviewer: Where your wife and children?

Bill : They in London. That dangerous too. There
bombs and there not a lot of food. The children very
young and they very frightened.

E) Are these statements TRUE or FALSE? Correct the FALSE statements using WASN'T or WEREN'T:

Example: a) Bill was an old man during the First World War.

FALSE- *Bill wasn't an old man during the First World War.*

- b) Bill was in the army. TRUE
- c) Bill was in Poland.
- d) Bill's wife and children were in Italy.
- e) It was dangerous in London.
- f) There was a lot of food in London.
- g) The children were quite old.
- h) The children were frightened.

F) Make questions about the text using WAS or WERE:

Example: a) How old / Bill / during the First World War?

How old was Bill during the First World War?

- b) / Bill / in the army? ?
- c) Where / Bill? ?
- d) Where / Bill's wife and children? ?
- e) / It dangerous in London? ?
- f) / there bombs? ?
- g) / there a lot of food? ?
- h) How old / the children? ?
- I) / the children frightened? ?



G) Read the interview and answer the questions:

Bill Jenkins is 100 today.

Interviewer: Bill, I expect life is very different today than a hundred years ago.

What **was** it like?

Bill : Yes, it is very different. Life **was** much quieter then. There are so many cars now. There **weren't** any cars when I **was** a boy.

Interviewer: **Were** you happy as a child?

Bill : Oh yes, I **was** very happy, but I'm still happy now!

Interviewer: Tell me about your family.

Bill : Well, my father **was** a postman and my mother **was** a cook. We **weren't** rich, but we **weren't** poor either. There **were** five children. My brothers and sisters **were** all younger than me but I'm the only one still here.

1. Were there any cars when he was a boy?
2. Was he happy or sad when he was a child?
3. What was his mother's job?
4. How many children were there in his family?
5. How old is Bill Jenkins?

H) Mary spent last weekend in Madrid. Ask her some questions using WAS or WERE:

Example: (your hotel / good?)

..... *Was your hotel good?*

1. (your room / comfortable?)

.....

2. (the weather / nice?)

.....

3. (the streets / full of people?)

.....

4. (the shops / expensive?)

.....

5. (the city / exciting at night?)

.....

6. (the museums / interesting?)

.....

7. (the people / friendly?)

.....

8. (your flight / OK?)

.....



I) George and Sally have been married for 50 years. They are talking about their first house. Use WAS or WERE and a word from the box to complete their conversation:

new Italian big green cheap cold bad

Example: George : The house was warm.
Sally : No, it*was cold.*

1. George: The garden was small.
Sally : No, it
2. Sally : The neighbors were French.
George: No, they
3. George: The living-room was red.
Sally : No, it
4. Sally : Our first chairs were expensive.
George: No, they
5. George: The kitchen was old.
Sally : No, it
6. George: The local shops were good.
Sally : No, they

J) Put WAS, WASN'T, WERE or WEREN'T in the gaps in these conversations:

1. Peter : *Was* Paul at work today?
Julie : No, he in the office. I think he's sick.
2. Henry : you in South America last year?
Steve : Yes. I in Bolivia on business, and then my wife and I
in Brazil for a holiday.
3. Paula : Philip and I at home in London last week. We at
Mike's house in Cornwall. It was lovely there. Do you know Mike?
Jane : Yes, I at Mike's party in Oxford in the summer.
.....you there?
Paula : No, we weren't there. Philip and I in Portugal in the summer.

K) Make questions using WAS / WERE:

1. Jim / at home / last night. *Was Jim at home last night?* ...?
2. You / at school / on Monday.?
3. David / here / yesterday.?
4. the cinema / open / on Sunday.?



- 5. Kate and Jane / late / yesterday. ?
- 6. you / in the football team / last year. ?
- 7. all your friends / at your party. ?
- 8. it / hot / last week. ?

L) Make negative sentences using WAS / WERE:

- 1. Kevin / at my party. *Kevin wasn't at my party*.....
- 2. Nick / in class yesterday.
- 3. It / warm / yesterday.
- 4. Tina and Jim / late.
- 5. Etty / on the bus.
- 6. We / at the match / yesterday.
- 7. Our teachers / pleased with us.
- 8. I / at the restaurant.

N) Fill in the blanks using WAS (NOT) / WERE (NOT):

- 1. I'm here today but I *wasn't* here yesterday.
- 2. Jennifer is tall now but she tall two years ago.
- 3. It is rainy today but it yesterday.
- 4. Mr. Smith is angry now but he an hour ago.
- 5. The shops are open today but they on Sunday.
- 6. My car is clean today but it yesterday.
- 7. My father isn't at home now but he an hour ago.
- 8. The students are in class today but they last week.
- 9. It isn't sunny now but it an hour ago.
- 10. We aren't hungry now but we twenty minutes ago.

A) Complete the text with the correct form of TO BE:

Stan Laurel and Oliver Hardy ...were..... two of the most popular film comedians of all time. They were born in 1890 and 1892 respectively. Stan Laurel's real name Arthur Jefferson. He form England. Oliver Hardy English, he was from Georgia, USA. Laurel and Hardy in their late 30s when they met. Their first film together *Putting Pants on Philip* (1927). They funny because they were so different. Laurel small and thin. Hardy big and fat. Their most famous films *Way Out West* (1937) and *Blockheads* (1938). They in any serious films, only comedies.

B) Use the text to help you write questions for the answers:

Example: *Who was Oliver Hardy's famous comic partner?*

Stan Laurel.

1.
In 1890 and 1892 respectively.
2.
Arthur Jefferson.
3.
England.
4.
No, he wasn't. He was American.
5.
Putting Pants on Philip.
6.
Because they were so different.

C) Write questions and answers. Use the past tense of BE:

1. A: We had a nice holiday.
 B: (you / with your whole family?) ... *Were you with your whole family?...*
 A: (no / my daughter / in Montreal) *No, my daughter was in Montreal....*
2. A: I bought these new shoes yesterday.
 B: (they / on sale ?)
 A: (yes / they / only \$25)
3. A: (you / at home / last night ?)
 B: (no / I / at the library)
4. A: (the guests / late for the party ?)
 B: (no / they / all on time)

Write the correct form of "to be" in present tense.

My name (be) _____(1) John. I (be) _____(2) fifteen years old. I live on a farm. It (be) _____(3) in the country. It is quiet in the country. It (be, not) ____ (4) loud in the country. I wake up early. Sometimes, I wake up before the sun rises. Sometimes, it (be) _____(5) still dark when I wake up. But I don't mind. I like waking up that early. I like the way the country looks in the morning. The first thing I do after I wake up is milk the cow. After I (be) _____(6) finished milking the cow, I bring the milk to my mom. I think she uses it to make breakfast. She makes a delicious breakfast. My mom (be) _____(7) a really good cook.



Next, I feed the pigs. One time, I asked my mom how come my little sister doesn't feed them. She said it is because my sister (be, not) ____ (8) strong enough. But I still don't understand. She is almost as strong as me! I guess my mom doesn't want my sister to get hurt. After all, the pigs can (be) ____ (9) pretty rough, especially when they (be) ____ (10) hungry. The last thing I do (be) ____ (11) feed the chickens. That (be) ____ (12) easy. I just throw some food down on the ground and they run out and eat it. While the chickens (be) ____ (13) eating, I go into their house to collect their eggs. Chicken eggs (be) ____ (14) really good to eat. They (be) ____ (15) easy to cook too. That is what I do in the mornings. I (be) ____ (16) pretty busy.

Fill in the blanks with a , an , the , where necessary.

1. He is teacher.
2. I am pupil.
3. Mr. Fernando is principal of this school.
4. John is monitor of this class.
5. They are student.
6. He is senior perfect.
7. He is captain of the cricket team.
8. Miss. Per era is class teacher grade of 5.
9. Kamala is Good netball player.
10. Lila is Old girl of this school.
11. That is Mango tree.
12. This is school playground.
13. Simon is Carpenter.
14. Martin iselectrician.
15. That is kitchen.
16. This isdormitory.
17. She is matron.
18. This is Office.
19. That is Typewriter.
20. Those are Files.
21. This is map.
22. That is Library.
23. She is Librarian.
24. That is cupboard.
25. This is shelf.



Fill in the blanks with **am, is, are, a, an or the** where necessary.

Examples :
What is he? He is a doctor.
What is that? It is a pen.
Who are they? They are fishermen.
Where is the headmaster? He is in his office.

26. What that? It cup.
27. Who he? He monitor of our class.
28. What he? He carpenter.
29. Where he? He in Galle.
30. What she? She teacher.
31. What you? I farmer.
32. Who they? They Traders.
33. Who Principal of this school? Mr. Silva Principal.
34. Who that man? He beggar.
35. Where Tom? He at home.
36. What that? It Umbrella.
37. Who she? Sheheadmistress of our school.
38. Where apples? They in this big.
39. What these? These plates.

40. Where your bag? It on table.
41. Whothey? They Tourists.
42. Who is captain of your cricket team? Nita Captain.
43. What she? She typist.
44. Who he? He my brother.
45. Who that? He Manager of this shop.
46. Who he? He laborer.
47. Where he? He in Garden.
48. What that? That Post Office.
49. Who Secretary of this society? I Secretary.
50. What these? These medicines.

Fill in each blanks with **is or are, adding a or an** where necessary.

51. The sentences are grouped under different topics.
52. A school
53. There Two thousand pupils at this school.
54. There playground.



55. There library.
56. There ten thousand books in the library.
57. There fifty class rooms.
58. There eighty teachers.

A house

59. There two bed rooms in this house.
60. There dining room.
61. There kitchen.
62. There bathroom.
63. There garden.
64. There garage.

A bus

65. There driver.
66. There conductor.
67. There fifty seats.
68. There two doors.
69. There bell.

A town

70. There market.
71. There co-operative store.
72. There post office.
73. There urban council.
74. There shops.
75. There schools.
76. There hospital.
77. There banks.

Fill in the blanks with the correct pronouns.

Note : It is normally used with a thing or animal whose sex we don't know or of a baby or a small child.

78. Leela is going home. Is ill.
79. James is buying a book. Is studying for an examination.
80. Mohan and Gemini are singing. are happy.
81. We are studying German. Mr. Silva is teacher
82. Tom and Dick are playing. We are watching
83. I am reading a book. is very interesting.



84. I am making a kite. My brother is helping
85. Mary and I are at the same school. are friends.
86. Cassim is in the garden. His mother is talking to
87. Kamala is the monitor. The class teacher likes
88. That dog's name is Jim. is a fierce dog.
89. Tom is sleeping. is very lazy.
90. The baby is crying. is hungry.
91. The kittens are playing. are very interesting.
92. Kamala is drawing a map. Her mother is watching
93. My aunt is closing the gate. is going out.
94. David is going to school. His mother is going with
95. My father is in his office. A clerk is taking to
96. They are cleaning the class room. The class teacher is watching
97. They are building a house. Is near a church.
98. Mrs. Wilson is busy. Is writing a letter.
99. He teaches us English. We like
100. My mother is at the shop. is buying eggs.

Fill in each blank with the right part of the pronoun in brackets.

1. Some men are working in that field is (they).
2. We are leaving these books on the table. These books are(we).
3. I am writing (I) name on this book. It is (I).
4. This is Mr. Perera. He is an uncle of (I).
5. (You) house is new. (we) is old.
6. This is a new car. It is (he).
7. Mary is coming today. She is a cousin of (I).
8. (I) radio is cheap. (You) is expensive.
9. This is (She) pen. That is(I).
10. The dog is wagging (It) tail. It is not (We)dog.
11. There is a book on (I) table. Is it (You)?
12. Where is (You) ticket? This is (I).
13. That is (he) wife. She is a friend of (We).
14. Jane is (I) sister. She is a friend of (She).
15. He is (we) English teacher. That is (he) wife.
16. It is not (I) mistake. The fault is (You).
17. I am giving (she) a present. Today is (she) birthday.
18. This is (she) photograph. That is (I).
19. This is not (I) umbrella. It is (he).
20. This is (we) house. Their house is in front of (we).



Supply the adjectives formed from the words in brackets.

1. The weather is (cloud) today.
2. He is a (success) businessman.
3. Some boys are very (mischief).
4. He is the (law) owner of the house.
5. She is very (quarrel) and has trouble with the neighbours.
6. He is very (skill) in the use of his hands.
7. The results of his rash action were (disaster).
8. His death was a (grief) loss to us.
9. We had a (marvel) escape.
10. His action was (reason).
11. It was a (storm) night when he arrived.
12. He was (fury) when his son disobeyed him.
13. He is rather (forget) and misplaces things.
14. She is innocent and (harm)
15. He indulges in (since) pleasures.
16. He found himself in a (danger) situation.
17. It was an (excite) soccer match.
18. Her movements were very (grace).
19. He is a (fame) writer.
20. He is (excite) and gets easily upset.
21. They are puzzled over the boy's (mystery) disappearance.
22. His speech was (force) and effective.
23. He undertook a (peril) journey.
24. In his poems Wordsworth gives expression to a (sense) love of Nature.
25. They showed a (friend) attitude towards us.
26. He looked (thought) when he heard the news.
27. He regretted his (error) decision.
28. She found the task (burden).
29. It was a warm (sun) day.
30. We are living in a very (comfort) house.



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Sri Lanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

Active voice



Fill in each blank with the simple present form of the verb within brackets.

1. I Up at six a.m. (get)
2. My father The newspapers in the morning. (read)
3. My mother our food. (cook)
4. My elder sister The dishes. (wash)
5. My younger sister the house.(sweep)
6. We our chickens daily. (feed)
7. The postman our letters at about nine a.m. (deliver)
8. My father To his office at eight o' clock. (go)
9. My mother provisions at the co-operative store. (buy)
10. The gardener The plants in the evening. (water)
11. Many friends us. (visit)
12. Our hen an egg every other day. (lay)
13. In the evening we oftenTV.(watch)
14. My motherletters to her sister once a month. (write)

Turn each of the following sentences into (a) the interrogative (b) the negative.

1. We get up before 5a.m.
2. School begins at 7a.m.
3. I often go late to school.
4. The class teacher punishes us for getting late.
5. The monitor marks the attendance register.
6. We have literary meeting on Saturdays.
7. They make a noise in the library.
8. They go to school buy car.
9. We play cricket on Sunday.
10. I borrow money from my friends.
11. The principal teachers us science.
12. We go to the pictures once a week.



13. My brother helps me in my homework.
14. We wash our clothes daily.
15. We drink coffee after dinner.

Fill in each blank with the simple present or the present continuous tense of the verb within brackets.

1. He to the market every day. (go)
2. Henow. (sleep)
3. She often to the pictures. (go)
4. She a book now.(read)
5. The doctor is busy. He a patient. (examine)
6. He usuallylate to school.(come)
7. The childhe is hungry. (cry)
8. We usually cricket on Saturdays. (play)
9. We our clothes today. (wash)
10. We usually our clothes on Sundays. (wash)
11. We to school by bus. (travel)
12. The earth Round the sun. (move)
13. The sun us light. (give)
14. Our catfish. (like)
15. His purse is missing. He For it. (look)
16. Wood On water.(float)
17. I My homework now. (do)
18. We In Kandy. (live)
19. He His uncle once a week. (visit)
20. We Our literary meetings every Friday. (have)
21. He a letter. (write)
22. He Very fast. He is late for the meeting. (walk)
23. He never Coffee.(drink)



A) Read the paragraph and answer the questions:

Brian is a doctor. He looks after sick people. He usually gets up at 6.00 o'clock. Today he is late, it is 6.30 and he is still in bed. He usually goes to work by train but today he is driving to work. He arrives at work at 6.30 every morning but it is 7.30 now and he is still driving. It's 12.00 o'clock now. He always has his lunch at 12.00 but today he isn't having lunch at 12.00, he is looking after his sick patients. It is half past seven now, Brian is watching TV. He usually watches TV at half past seven because his favorite programme starts at half past seven. Brian has his dinner at 8.30 everyday and he is having dinner now. It is 24.00 now Brian is going to bed. He always goes to bed at 24.00.

1. What does Brian do?
2. What time does he usually get up?
3. How does he usually go to work?
4. Why is he driving to work today?
5. What time does he arrive at work everyday?
6. When does he always have his lunch?
7. What is he doing at 12.00 today?
8. Why does he usually watch TV at 7.30?
9. What time does he go to bed?
10. What time is he going to bed now?

B) Fill in the blanks with PRESENT CONTINUOUS or SIMPLE PRESENT:

1. The children (play) outside now.
2. She usually (read) the newspaper in the morning.
3. I (do) my homework now.
4. I (eat) my dinner now.
5. (you / want) a pizza?
6. They (watch) TV now.
7. I (not / like) spaghetti.
8. The baby (sleep) now.
9. My mother usually (cook) dinner in the evening.
10. He (write) a letter to his pen-friend every month.
11. She (not / like) football.
12. Mary (listen) to music now.
13. Tom usually (drink) coffee, but he (drink) tea now.
14. We (go) to the disco tonight.
15. (he / go) to work by bus every day.

C) Read the questions & answers about ALAN and ask and answer about JUDITH.

Questions:

ALAN

1. What does Alan do?
2. How old is Alan?
1. Alan's a lorry driver.
2. He's twenty-five years old.



3. How many days a week does he work?
4. What time does he get up?
5. What does he eat for breakfast?
6. What does he drink?
7. What does he do after breakfast?
8. What time does he leave for work?
9. Where does he have lunch?
10. What time does he come home?
11. Where does he go in the evening?
12. What time does he go to bed?

3. He works five days a week.
4. He gets up at six o'clock every day.
5. He eats an enormous breakfast.
6. He drinks two cups of tea.
7. Then he kisses his wife.
8. He leaves for work at half past six.
9. He has lunch in a transport café.
10. He comes home at five o'clock.
11. In the evening he goes to the pub.
12. He goes to bed at ten o'clock.

Questions:

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
9.
10.
11.
12.

JUDITH

1. secretary
2. 18
3. 5 days a week.
4. 7.30
5. cornflakes
6. orange-juice
7. parents
8. 8.15
9. in the canteen
10. home / 5.30
11. evening classes
12. eleven o'clock

D) Fill in the chart for yourself. Then look at the example. Choose and write TEN sentences from the chart:

	Always		Usually		Often		Sometimes		Never	
	Tom	You	Tom	You	Tom	You	Tom	You	Tom	You
Drink fizzy drinks	*									
buy fast food			*							
play tennis							*			
eat sweets			*							
watch TV in the evenings	*									
save money										*
listen to cassettes			*							
play computer games					*					

Example: *Tom always drinks fizzy drinks.*

1.
2.
3.



4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
9.
10.

E) Now ask questions about the CHART:

Example: *How often does Tom buy fast food?*
Does Tom play tennis?

He usually buys fast food.
No, he doesn't play tennis.

- | | |
|---------|--|
| 1. | He <u>always</u> watches TV. |
| 2. | He <u>sometimes</u> plays tennis. |
| 3. | <u>No</u> , he doesn't save money. |
| 4. | Yes, he <u>usually</u> listens to cassettes. |
| 5. | He <u>often</u> plays computer games. |
| 6. | <u>Yes</u> , he always drinks fizzy drinks. |
| 7. | He <u>usually</u> eats sweets. |

F) Complete the sentences with SIMPLE PRESENT or PRESENT CONTINUOUS:

1. Susan usually (go) to school by bus, but now she (go) to school by train.
2. Mary often (read) in bed, but today she is very tired and she (not / read).
3. The boys usually (ride) their bikes to school. They (like / ride) their bikes. They (be) very naughty boys. They always (go) to school late. Today their teacher (be) very angry, because they (be) late again.
4. Mary (like / eat) sweets. Every morning she (have) coffee with a lot of sweets and chocolate. For lunch she and her friends often (eat) sweets or ice-cream. She (not / like / eat) fruit or vegetables. She (eat / never) eggs or cheese. Today she (be) sick. She (sleep) in her room now.

G) Use a preposition (ON, IN, AT, BY) in each blank:

- a. Jane goes to work bus.
- b. My birthday is March.



- c. We are going to meet 4:00 p.m.
- d. Students must go to school weekdays.
- e. Do you do play tennis the weekend?
- f. His birthday is November 5th .
- g. We have art lesson Mondays.

H) Read the text carefully and answer the questions:

Right now I am looking at a picture of Barbara. She is not at home in the picture. She is at the park. She is sitting on a bench. She is eating her lunch. Some boys and girls are running on a patch in the park. A squirrel is sitting on the ground in front of Barbara. The squirrel is eating a nut. Barbara is watching the squirrel. She always watches squirrels when she eats her lunch in the park. Some ducks are swimming in the pond in the picture, and some birds are flying in the sky. A policeman is riding a horse. He rides a horse in the park every day. Near Barbara, a family is having a picnic. They go on a picnic every week.

- a. Where is Barbara in the picture?
- b. What is she doing?
- c. What is the squirrel doing in the picture?
- d. What does Barbara always do when she has lunch in the park?
- e. What are the ducks doing?
- f. How often does the policeman ride his horse?
- g. How often does the family have a picnic at the park?

I) Write a verb in each blank. Use the correct forms of the VERBS:

- 1. Can you a motorbike?
- 2. Tim can the guitar?
- 3. Sam is milk at the moment?
- 4. "Who is that lady?"
- 5. "I don't"
- 6. Emma can Spanish and German, but her sister can't.
- 7. I'm my homework now.
- 8. "..... your name, please."



9. "G-A-R-R-Y"
10. Excuse me. Can I you a question?
11. Please go to the supermarket and some cheese.
12. He is water now because he is thirsty.
13. Every weekend they their thirsty.
14. Listen! Jack is a song.
15. Can you me, please? I can't carry these bags.
16. My dog and his cat arenow. My dog doesn't like cats.
17. There is a party in Ann's house. They are playing music. and

J) Use the CORRECT TENSE:

1. Look! Jane (sing) again. She often (sing) this song.
2. My father(have) a lot of work to do every weekend.
3. The girls (not / talk) now. All of them (watch) a film.
4. you (like) watching TV?
5. He (usually / go) at 9:00 o'clock, but this morning he (leave) home late.
6. I (visit) my grandparents every Friday. My sister (often / visit) them.
7. The boys (swim) in the pool now but they (usually / swim) in the sea.
8. She(write) a letter to her pen-friend at the moment.
9. They (sometimes / have) lunch at work, but today they (have) at a restaurant.
10. She can't talk to you. She (have) a shower.
11. "Where Alex (live)?" "In France."
12. Tom (like / ride) a horse in his free times.
13. The children (play) the piano and (sing) a song at the moment.
14. My mother (always / cook) in the morning.
15. What (you / usually / do) at weekends?

K) Answer the questions:

1. How often do you walk to school?
2. What do you do after school?
3. What can you eat in an Italian restaurant?
4. Where does a doctor work?
5. What are you going to do next Saturday?

L) Ask questions for the underlined words:

1. ?
George often has a bath.
2. ?
Mike eats corn-flakes for breakfast every morning.
3. ?
The teacher is writing some examples on the board.
4. ?
Tom is watching a film now.
5. ?
My parents never smoke cigarettes.
6. ?
Peter and Rob go to school by service bus.
7. ?
Sam is doing his homework in his room.
8. ?
I read two books every month.
9. ?
I can't understand Hans because I don't know German.
10. ?
No, Sally isn't writing a letter now.



M) Write a question word in each blank (For example: When, How, Why, How many ..) and then match the questions with the answers:

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. is your music lesson? | a) Because, I'm hungry. |
| 2. is it? | b) Fine. |
| 3. books are there in your bag? | c) Germany. |
| 4. likes James? | d) Mary. |
| 5. is your watch? | e) In the garden. |
| 6. are you? | f) In June. |
| 7. are the children? | g) It is half past two. |
| 8. your father's birthday? | h) 5. |
| 9. do you want a sandwich? | I) Tuesday. |
| 10. is she from? | j) Six. |

N) Build up sentences:

1. He / like watching TV / but / he / not / watch / at the moment / because / he / sleep //
2. What / Wendy / do / at the moment / ? // She / clean / her teeth / bathroom //
3. mother / can (-) / help me / now / because / she / cook / kitchen //
4. Where / your cousin / live / ? // She / live / Sydney / Australia //
5. Why / you / eat / sandwich / now / ? // Because / I / be / hungry //
6. Tim / usually / go / work / bicycle //
7. children / play / games / everyday //
8. My brother / can (-) / play / tennis / because / he / not / have / racket //
9. How often / mother / cook / pizza / ? //
10. My parents / not / like / roller-skates / because / they / be / dangerous //

SUBJECT: *Present Simple and Present Continuous*

A) Read the paragraphs and answer the questions:

Hello! My name is Douglas Hunter. I'm a pilot for British Airlines. I fly planes. I am not working today. I am playing golf. It is my favorite sport.

1. What is his name?
2. What does he do?
3. What is he doing now?
4. What is his favorite sport?

He is Gordon Lester. He is a champion jockey. He rides racehorses, but he isn't riding a racehorse now. He is dancing with his wife.

1. What is his name?
2. What does he do?
3. Is he a good jockey?
4. Where is he now?
5. What is he doing?
6. Who is he with?

They are Bob and Michael. They teach English in a school. They aren't teaching now. They are in the pub. They're talking and laughing.

1. Who are they?
2. Do they teach?
3. What do they teach?
4. Where are they now?
5. What are they doing now?

She is Rosalind Graham. She is a ballet dancer. She dances for Royal Ballet. She isn't dancing now. She is having a bath.

1. What is her name?
2. What does she do?
3. Is she dancing now?
4. What is she doing?



B) Write DON'T, DOESN'T, ISN'T, AREN'T or AM NOT in the blank space in each sentence:

- He *isn't* listening to the radio right now.
- He *doesn't* listen to the radio every evening.
- We watching a television program now.
- We watch television every day.
- They study their lessons after class.
- They studying their lessons right now.
- It raining very hard right at the moment.
- It rain very much during the summer.
- Mr. Johnson eating his lunch now.
- Mr. Johnson always eat at that place.
- I see any students in that room.
- I hear anyone in the hall now.

C) Complete the sentences:

- Every Monday my father because
- Linda usually but she today.
- I want to buy a because
- My teacher often but today
- At the moment the children they often

D) Read the following text and answer the questions:

My name is Kate O'Hara. I live on a farm with my mother and father. I like it but I work very hard. Every morning I wake up at five o'clock and feed the horses. Then I can go back to the house. Mum makes breakfast at 5:30 and I'm not late for breakfast because I don't like cold eggs. After breakfast I help dad for an hour. Then I have a shower and get ready for school. The school bus leaves at 8:15. I leave home at 8:00.

After school I can watch TV for an hour. Then we have our dinner. We have chicken for dinner but I hate it. I eat it because mum gets angry. After dinner I do my homework. Then I go out and feed the horses. I go to bed early because I'm always very tired at the end of the day.

- Where does Kate live?

.....



2. What time does she get up every morning?

.....

3. Who makes breakfast every morning?

.....

4. Why isn't she late for breakfast?

.....

5. When does she have a shower?

.....

6. What time does she catch the school bus?

.....

7. How long can she watch TV?

.....

8. What do they have for dinner?

.....

9. When does she do her homework?

.....

10. Why does she go to bed early?

.....

True or False:

1. She doesn't like the farm.

2. Kate doesn't work very hard.

3. Kate has a shower before 8:15.

4. Kate's mother doesn't like chicken.

5. After dinner Kate feeds the horses.

E) Complete the sentences using DO / DOES / AM / IS / ARE / HAVE GOT /HAS GOT:

1. the children want toy for their birthday?

2. Dazzle a new dress for the party.

3. When your brother's birthday?

4. How much these glasses? " 80. "

5. Mr. and Mrs. Jackson two children.

6. your uncle like chocolate?

7. I your friend?

8. How much your new tennis racket?



F) Circle the correct answer:

1. Look! Thomas is bringing / brings his little sister to class.
2. My older sister is often listening / often listens to pop music.
3. We are writing / write an exercise now.
4. Mmmm! Mum is making / makes a cake.
5. Our teacher is giving / gives us a test every month.
6. Listen! Dad is reading / reads a story to Ricky.
7. Mr. Michael usually is growing / grows roses in his garden.
8. They are building / build a new house on the hill now.
9. Maria is drinking / drinks milk every morning.
10. Look! Nick is running / runs down the hill.

G) Change the following sentences into POSITIVE, NEGATIVE and QUESTION form:

1. You know the answer.
 (-)
 (?)
2. He has breakfast at 8 o'clock.
 (-)
 (?)
3. Some schoolgirls don't wear uniforms.
 (+)
 (?)
4. Does she cut her husband's hair?
 (+)
 (-)
5. She does her homework everyday.
 (-)
 (?)

H) Supply PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE in the blanks:

1. He (teach) his son to ride a bike.
2. A: Why Ann (wear) her new dress?
 B: Because she (have) a party tonight.



3. Cindy usually does the shopping, but I (do) it today because she is ill.
4. She (not / work), she (swim) in the river.
5. A: Tom (clean) his shoes now?
 B: No, he He (tidy) his room.
 A: Where is his brother?
 B: He is in the garden, he (water) the flowers.

SUBJECT : Present Simple, Present Continuous, Simple Past

JAMAICA is a large island in the Caribbean Sea. Nearly a million tourists visit the island every year to relax in the sun and swim in the clear blue sea.

For tourists, the island is a paradise, but for most Jamaican people life is hard. There are very few jobs, except in the tourist industry. Jamaica is also famous for reggae music.

A) Chilli's friend Della was on holiday in Jamaica. Read her letter to Chilli and complete it with the correct verbs.

- * invited * stopped * talked * stayed * travelled * enjoyed
- * didn't sleep * didn't get * watched * was * listened

Dear Chilli,

I had a fantastic holiday in Jamaica. It was hot and the sea was blue and lovely.

I by plane from London to Kingston. I really the flight. It was eight hours long but Iat all because I so excited. During the flight I to music, a film and to the girl in the seat next to me.

I with my aunt and uncle in Kingston. They me on a trip to Montego Bay. We at an Orchid Farm. It was brilliant. On my last night there I to bed until there o'clock in the morning!

See you soon!

*Love
Della*



B) Answer the questions:

1. Did she go to Jamaica?
2. How did she go to Kingston?
3. How was the weather?
4. What did she do on the plane?
5. Did she visit her grandparents?
6. Did she like the Orchid Farm?
7. When did she go to bed on her last night?
8. Where is Jamaica?
9. What do the tourists do in Jamaica?
10. How is the life for Jamaican people?

C) Complete these sentences in the PAST TENSE, using the correct verb:

* play * enjoy * watch * listen * talk * phone

* stop * walk * travel * like * stay

I *watched* the late film on TV last night.

1. We really the concert last night. It was great!
2. She with friends in Brighton last summer.
3. Italy very well in the last World Cup.
4. Her parents by train from Shanghai to Moscow.
5. I you four times last night but you were out.
6. We along the beach yesterday. It was lovely.
7. She the film but she didn't like the music.
8. The men work at exactly one o'clock.
9. I to the new Sting album yesterday. It's great.
10. They to us about their trip to Madagaskar. It was very interesting.



D) Complete the conversation with WAS / WASN'T / WERE / WEREN'T.

A: Where *were* you last night? I phoned you but you at home.

B: Iout with friends. We at the Bluenote Café.

A: Julia there?

B: No, she Why?

A: Oh, I just wondered.

B: Sheout with Nick. Theyat the Oasis. I think.

A: No, they

B: How do you know?

A: Because I there!

E) Complete the man's statement with the PAST SIMPLE form of the verbs in brackets:

Last night I (go) to my favorite restaurant in West Street. I (leave) the restaurant at about 11 o'clock. It (be) a warm evening and I (decide) to walk along the beach. Suddenly, I (hear) a noise. I (turn) and (see) three boys aged about eighteen. One boy (come) up to me and (ask) me the time. When I (look) down at my watch, he (hit) me and I (fall) to the ground. Another boy (take) my wallet. I (shout) for help. Then they (run) away.

F) Complete the story. Use the verbs in the brackets:

Last year I *went* (go) on holiday. I (drive) to the sea with my friend. On the first day we (look) at the beautiful buildings and (eat) in lots of restaurants. The next day (be) very hot so we (drive) to the sea. We (leave) our clothes in the car and (sunbathe) and (swim) all day. At six o'clock we (walk) to our car, but the car (be) there. We (buy) some clothes and (go) to the Police Station. The police (be) nice and we (sleep) in the police station.

G) Make negative sentences (x) or questions (?) using the PAST TENSE:

Example: he / stay (x) in a hotel

He didn't stay in a hotel.

you / learn (?) speak Italian when you were in Italy.

Did you learn to speak Italian when you were in Italy?



1. she / like (x) the film
2. I / use / (x) the school computer yesterday
3. they / arrive (?) home late yesterday
4. you / ask (?) her for Caroline's address
5. he / enjoy (x) the concert in the park
6. we / talk (x) about school at all

H) Read the text. Write the questions below about Tamsin's holiday:

Last September Tamsin went to Bali. She went by plane and stayed in a big hotel. It was very hot, so she swam every day. In the evenings she went to different restaurants, the food was very good. She met some nice people and every night she danced with them at the disco. She was happy because she wasn't alone.

1. *Where did she go?* Bali.
2. Last September.
3. By plane.
4. In a big hotel.
5. It was very hot.
6. She swam.
7. It was very good.
8. Some nice people.

I) Match the questions with the answers:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. When did you learn to drive a car? | a. By bus. |
| 2. What did you watch on television last night? | b. The news. |
| 3. What did you do last weekend? | c. 6 th September. |
| 4. Who were you with at 4pm today? | d. On Saturday I played tennis and on Sunday I slept. |
| 5. When was the beginning of term? | e. January. |
| 6. How did you come to class? | f. Three years ago. |
| 7. What did you eat for breakfast this morning? | g. John. |
| 8. What was the month before last? | h. Toast and coffee. |



J) Read about Lucian and Estelle and write the questions:

Lucian and Estelle are from London, but they live in Madrid. They work for Opel, the car factory. Lucian and Estelle like swimming and cooking. They don't have a car. They don't like driving!

- 1. live / they / do / London? *Do they live in London?*
- 2. Madrid / do / live / they?
- 3. Ferrari / they / work / do?
- 4. work / Renault / do / they?
- 5. swimming / like / cooking / they / do?
- 6. swimming / they / like / traveling / do?
- 7. like / do / driving / they ?

K) What does Ellie ask Carsten? Put the words in order to make questions:

Ellie: Sunday time What do get you up on?
What time do you get up on Sunday?

Carsten: Ten o'clock.

Ellie: you breakfast What do have for?
.....

Carsten: Coffee, cheese and bread.

Ellie: morning you in do the What do?
.....

Carsten: I play football in the park.

Ellie: do lunch When have you?
.....

Carsten: At two o'clock.

Ellie: with Who lunch you do have?
.....

Carsten: My parents.

Ellie: you afternoon What do do in the?
.....

Carsten: I watch football on TV.

L) Fill in with PRESENT SIMPLE or PRESENT CONTINUOUS:

Father: Alice, what *are you doing* (you / do)?

Alice: I (clean) the house. I usually (do) my homework but today I (not / go) to school.

Father: Where's your mum?



Alice: She (make) a cake. She usually (go) to the market but today my friends (come).

M) Fill in with PRESENT SIMPLE or PRESENT CONTINUOUS:

- 1) Sarah Star is a singer. She *sings*(sing) and (dance) on TV. She (drive) a red Mercedes. At the moment she is with Nick Pear. They (eat) in a restaurant. Sarah (drink) a cocktail and Nick (talk) to the waiter.
- 2) Ann is a doctor. She (work) in a hospital but today she(stay) at home. Now she (cook) dinner. Her friends(visit) her today. It (be) her birthday.

SUBJECT : Present Simple and Present Continuous Tense

A) Make questions and answers. Use THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS:

Example: (she / work / in Peru / this year?) (No, she / study / in Mexico)
Is she working in Peru this year? *No. She's studying in Mexico.*

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. (you / study / English / at the moment?)
..... | (Yes, I / work / hard.)
..... |
| 2. (they / listen / to the radio?)
..... | (No, they / play / CDs.)
..... |
| 3. (Peter / wash / now?)
..... | (Yes, he / have / a bath.)
..... |
| 4. (they / live / in Madrid / at the moment?)
..... | (Yes, they / learn / Spanish.)
..... |
| 5. (David / sing / in a group / this year?)
..... | (No, he / work / in a restaurant.)
..... |

B) Write TRUE next to a correct sentence, and FALSE next to a wrong sentence:

Example: *She's liking pop music.* **FALSE**
He's learning German. **TRUE**

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. They're enjoying the film. | 6. She's eating a banana. |
| 2. We're loving ice-cream. | 7. I'm feeling sick. |
| 3. She's believing he's right. | 8. "Huge" is meaning "very big". |
| 4. John's thinking about my idea. | 9. Mick is knowing Jane. |
| 5. He's having lunch at the moment. | 10. She's hating classical music. |



C) Complete this conversation. Use the verbs in brackets () in the PRESENT

CONTINUOUS:

Paul : Hi Steve! What are you doing?

Steve : (I / go) to the bank. What are you doing?

Paul : (I / shop). (I / look) for a new tennis racquet. (I / play) a lot of tennis at the moment, and I need a new racquet.

Steve : Where is Jackie? Do you know?

Paul : Yes. She isn't in England at the moment. She / work) in Germany for a month.

Steve : What (she / do) in Germany?

Paul :(She / sing) in a night-club.

Steve : Really? What about Fred and Sue? What(they / do)?

Paul : (They / study) for an exam. They're always in the library at the moment.

Steve : How is your sister? Is she all right?

Paul : Yes, she's fine, but she's tired. (We / paint) the living-room. It's hard work.

Steve : Can I help you?

Paul : No, it's OK. My father (help).

Steve : Well, I hope you find a good racquet.

C) This is Anna's first letter in English to David. There are some mistakes. Rewrite wrong verb forms .Underline if the verb form is correct:

Dear David,

I **live** in a large flat in Rome. I'm **having** *have* two sisters. They are called Rosa and Maria. **We are getting up**at seven o'clock every morning, and we **have** coffee and a small breakfast. I **leave** the flat at eight and walk to the university. I **am finishing** classes at five every day, and I **arrive** home at six. This month I **work** very hard for my exams. At the moment, I **eat** breakfast in the kitchen of our flat, my mother **drinks** coffee, and my sisters **are reading**magazines. On Saturday afternoons I **am playing** tennis with my friends, or I **go** to the cinema. Today, I'm going to see a new English film. Sometimes I **am watching** American films on TV, but I'm **not understanding** the words! **Are you liking**films?

Please write to me soon.

With best wishes,

Anna



D) Write sentences. Use the PRESENT SIMPLE or the PRESENT CONTINUOUS:

Example: (Usually she / work / at the office, but this week she / work / at home.)

Usually she works at the office, but this week she's working at home.

1. (You / not / eat / very much at the moment. Are you ill?)

.....

2. (She / know / three words in Italian!)

.....

3. (I / take / the bus to work this week, but usually I / walk)

.....

4. (I / study / Japanese this year. It's very difficult.)

.....

5. (you / watch / the television at the moment?)

.....

6. (I / not / remember / the name of the hotel.)

.....

7. (She / speak / three languages.)

.....

8. (The sun / shine /. It's a beautiful day!)

.....

Past Activities

Rewrite the following sentences in the past tense, using the adverbials of time given within brackets, instead of the words in bold type, wherever they occur.

Examples : He will come home tomorrow. (yesterday)

He came home yesterday.

She is going to England **next month**. (last month)

She went to England last month.

1. They are going to play a match **tomorrow**. (yesterday)
2. He is writing a letter to his father **now**. (last night)
3. I shall return the book to the library **next week**. (yesterday)
4. Our school will re-open **next month**. (last month)
5. He is going to build a house **next year**. (last year)
6. He feeds his chickens **daily**. (yesterday)
7. She is leaving for India **tomorrow**. (last month)
8. He is leaving French **now**. (went he was in France)
9. He will sell his car **next week**. (last week)
10. They will go home **tomorrow**. (yesterday)
11. I shall show my certificates to the manager **next week**. (yesterday)
12. She sings well. (last night)
13. The servant sweeps the floor **daily**. (a few minutes ago)
14. He is taking my book. (two week ago)
15. The ship is sinking. (last month)
16. The postman brings our letter **twice a day**. (an hour ago)
17. I shall buy a sari **next week**. (yesterday)
18. Those boys are fighting. (last week)
19. He will lend me his pen. (yesterday)
20. **I always** see a lot of people passing our house. (last night)
21. They will lose the match. (last week)



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Srilanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

22. He eats an orange **daily**. (yesterday)
23. The water is freezing. (yesterday)
24. They are having a meeting **now**. (last month)
25. He is hitting a small boy. (yesterday)
26. He is shaking the table. (when I was writing a letter)
27. He rings the bell at 7.45 a. m. **daily**. (yesterday)
28. She is lying on the bed. (for a long time yesterday)
29. I am reading an interesting book. (yesterday)
30. I know him well (when I was at school)
31. She walks to school. (yesterday)
32. I shall be meeting him **tomorrow**. (two days ago)
33. He is carrying his suitcase to the station. (last night)
34. He is riding a bicycle. (yesterday)
35. They are seeking shelter in a house. (when it rained)
36. Thieves **often** steal our flower post. (last night)
37. My brother will come home **today**. (yesterday)
38. He is driving his car to his office. (yesterday)
39. My younger brother is drawing an elephant. (yesterday)
40. They will pay me **E 100 tomorrow**. (last month)
41. She is wearing a new sari. (last night)
42. He is bringing his things **now**. (yesterday)
43. He behaves well. (at school yesterday)
44. She is enjoying herself. (at the party last night)
45. He will reply to my letter **soon**. (last week)
46. He will wake up at six o' clock. (yesterday)
47. She is washing the clothes. (this morning)
48. A plane is flying over our house. (yesterday)
49. He is dying. (last Thursday)



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Sri Lanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

50. It is raining heavily. (last night)
51. He will wake up at six o' clock. (yesterday)
52. She drinks coffee **frequently**. (after dinner last night)
53. They will win the match. (yesterday)
54. He will catch a lot of fish **today**. (yesterday)
55. A fire is starting in a nearby shop. (last night)
56. They are playing football. (yesterday)
57. He is repairing our radio. (last week)
58. They are waiting for you. (yesterday)
59. We are wasting our time. (this morning)
60. They are beginning a new lesson **now**. (yesterday)
61. They are binding the old books. (last month)
62. They will burn all the rubbish. (yesterday)
63. He will buy a new car. (last month)
64. She will pass the degree examination. (last year)
65. He is falling off his bicycle. (yesterday)
66. They will hang the murderer. (yesterday)
67. They are holding a meeting **now**. (last week)
68. I keep my money in my suitcase. (last night)
69. I see the children going to school. (yesterday)
70. This pair of trousers will shrink. (when I washed it yesterday)
71. He is sleeping soundly. (last night)
72. I shall speak to your brother **tomorrow**. (yesterday)
73. He is standing under a tree. (when it rained)
74. He will rise to a high position. (at a very young age)
75. I will leave my books on this table. (yesterday)



Fill in the blank with the simple past of the verbs within brackets. The sentences, when completed, will be statements about a journey made by members of a family and short holiday that they had.

1. On the fifth of last month we to go on a trip to Kandy. (decide)
2. During the next few days we The necessary arrangements. (make)
3. At six am on a bright Saturday morning, we off to the railway station.(set)
4. We in a queue at the station to buy the tickets. (stand)
5. My father the tickets for us. (buy)
6. The train to the platform at 6.45 am. (come)
7. A porter our things. (carry)
8. We into a second class compartment. (get)
9. We Comfortably in our seats. (sit)
10. The train at seven am. (start)
11. We the journey. (enjoy)
12. Some of our fellow passengers to us. (talk)
13. We Some light refreshment in the train. (eat)
14. The train Kandy at the twelve o'clock. (reach)
15. My uncle Us at the station. (receive)
16. He us to his home in his car.(take)
17. My aunt and my cousins us on our arrival. (greet)
18. We Five days at my uncle's house. (stay)
19. We Many places of interest in Kandy.(see)
20. We The botanical gardens and the museum. (visit)
21. We many of our friends. (meet)
22. We interesting games with our friends. (play)
23. My uncle Us some presents. (give)
24. We Snapshots of interesting scenes. (take)
25. We Kandy a few days ago after an interesting holiday. (leave)



Give the right part of the verb within brackets to form the past continuous tense.

1. He (sit) in the garden when the tree fell.
2. The lights went out while us (Have) dinner.
3. It (rain) when we started our journey.
4. He (work) in the garden the whole of yesterday.
5. He (cross) the road when a bus knocked him down.
6. They (repair) the road yesterday.
7. The noise (become) louder as we approached the hall.
8. While you (read) the newspaper , I wrote a letter.
9. You (wear) an attractive sere when I met you yesterday.
10. The bode (begin) to sink.
11. My friends (sing) when I entered the room.
12. The boy jumped off the bus while it (move).
13. I (travel) in the bus when I lost my purse.
14. They ran out of petrol when they (go) to Lusaka.
15. She saw them fighting while she (look) through the window.
16. While we were (listen) to the radio , they (talk).
17. While mother(cook) , we (play) table tennis.
18. . while some (dive) , others (swim).
19. They (sing) while they (travel) in the train.
20. While the teacher (explain) the sum , the students (listen) carefully.
21. While he (go) to the market , he saw an accident
22. The police inspector (inquire) into the incident this morning.
23. The train (leave) the platform . the passengers (walk) out of the station.
Suddenly they heard a loud noise. All the passengers got excited.
24. I (Arrange) my books this morning.
25. While the man..... (drown) , nobody tried to save him.

Fill in the each blank with either the simple past or the past continuous tense of the verb within brackets. Decide which of the tense has to be used in the blank space to be filled.

Examples: I..... (See) your uncle while I..... (Go) to the market.

I saw your uncle while I was going to the market.

When I..... (Go) to the railway station, I..... (See) a large crowd.

When I went to the railway station, I saw a large crowd

1. While them..... (Wait) outside, the servants..... (Arrange) the hall.
2. It..... (Begin) raining when we..... (Get) out of the house.



SUBJECT : *Simple Past Tense*

A) Fill in the blanks with a verb from the box in the SIMPLE PAST:

break	swim	have	make	sit	write
spend	buy	drink	lose	wash	

1. She a cake an hour ago.
2. She a hat last week.
3. The boy a letter yesterday.
4. They in the sea for an hour.
5. They a lot of Coke last night.
6. She her arm last week.
7. He all his money last week.
8. She a bath two minutes ago.
9. He his wallet last night.
10. She on the old chair a minute ago.
11. She the clothes yesterday.

B) Fill in the blanks with the SIMPLE PAST of the verbs in brackets:

Last Saturday my father **took**.... (take) my friends and me to the circus. We(see) lots of things. My father (buy) us some popcorn and orange juice. We (eat) the popcorn and (drink) the orange juice. We (laugh) at the funny clowns. There (be) a lion-tamer. The lions (do) tricks; they (jump) through hoops. A girl (ride) an elephant around the ring. We all (have) a wonderful time.

C) Write what Jean DID or DIDN'T do yesterday:

- go shopping (-) *Jean didn't go shopping yesterday.*
- clean the house (+)
- feed the cat (+)
- telephone Mary (-)
- watch a film on TV (-)
- visit her grandparents (+)
- take them a cake (+)



D) Fill in the blanks with the PAST form of the verbs:

Benjamin Franklin **was born** (be born) in Boston in 1706. He (be) the fifteenth of the seventeen children of a poor candlemaker. He (go) to school only one year. He (begin) to work when he was twelve. At the age of fourteen he (decide) to be a writer. He (copy) the great stories of famous writers and later he (become) the best known writer in his time.

When he (be) seventeen, he (leave) Boston and (arrive) in Philadelphia with only a few pennies in his pocket. He (get) a job as a publisher of a newspaper and (retire) from business as a very rich man at forty-two. Then he (spend) the next forty years for his government. He (play) an important role in the founding of the USA.

Franklin (be) also an important scientist and inventor. He (draw) electricity from a cloud on a kite string. He (write) one of the first text books on electricity. He (invent) a simple lightning rod and many other practical tools. He (make) a study of water and (discover) many principles of hydrodynamics. He even (invent) bifocal glasses when he was seventy-eight and (need) them himself.

Franklin (do) all these things and many more because he (believe) he (can).

E) Read the following story:

Bob is a young sailor. He lives in England, but he is often away with his ship. One summer he comes back from a long voyage and finds new neighbors near his mother's house. They have a pretty daughter, and Bob soon loves her and he wants to marry her when he comes back. Bob promises the girl to send a present from every port. Bob's first port is Capetown in Africa, and he sends the girl a parrot from there. The parrot speaks three languages. When Bob's ship reaches Australia, a letter comes from the girl. The letter says, "Thank you for the parrot, Bob. It tasted much better than a chicken."

a) Write the story again. Use THE SIMPLE PAST:

Bob **was** a young sailor. He **lived** in England, but he **was** often away with his ship.

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....



b) Answer the questions about the story:

1. What was Bob?

He was a young sailor.

2. What change did he find when he was back home?

.....

3. How was their daughter?

.....

4. How did Bob feel about the girl?

.....

5. What did Bob tell the girl?

.....

6. What did Bob send the girl from Capetown?

.....

7. Where is Capetown?

.....

8. How many languages did the parrot speak?

.....

9. What did the girl do with the parrot?

.....

G) Rewrite the sentences using the word and signs in parenthesis:

1. We ate lunch at the cafeteria last night.

(he) (-) 2. *He didn't eat lunch at the cafeteria last night.*

(yesterday) (?) 3.

(study in the library) (-?) 4.

(we) (-) 5.

(play tennis) (+) 6.

(I) (-) 7.

(get a present) (+) 8.

(you) (-?) 9.

(go shopping) (?) 10.

(last week) (-) 11.

(she) (+) 12.

(stay home) (?) 13.

(last night) (-?) 14.

(they) (-) 15.

(get into trouble) (+) 16.

(you) (?) 17.



SUBJECT : *Simple Past and Past Continuous*

A) Fill in the blanks with a correct form of PAST CONTINUOUS:

1. Alice hurt herself while she (skate).
2. I met my neighbor while I (walk) home from work.
3. Sally saw a friend while she (ride) her bicycle along Park St.
4. Peter fell asleep while he (study).
5. Bob stepped on Jane's feet while they (dance) together.
6. I cut myself while I (shave).
7. Mr. and Mrs. Brown burned themselves while they (bake) cookies.
8. Tommy had a nightmare while he (sleep) at a friend's house.

B) How did it happen?

1. How did Alice hurt herself? (play soccer)
..... *She hurt herself while she was playing soccer.*
2. How did Martin burn himself? (iron his clothes)
.....
3. How did Helen cut herself? (slice onions)
.....
4. How did Jennifer meet her husband? (fix a flat tire)
.....
5. How did Marvin break his arm? (skate)
.....
6. How did you lose your wallet? (ride my bicycle)
.....
7. How did Jeff meet his wife? (swim at the beach)
.....
8. How did Bob get a black eye? (fight with his brother)
.....
9. How did your children burn themselves? (make breakfast)
.....
10. How did Martha fall? (dance)
.....



C) What's the matter?

	What was he / she doing?	What happened?	What's the result?
Tina	ice-skate	fall on the ice	break foot
Jack	play football	kick the goalpost	break leg
Bob	cycle	fall off the bike	injure hand
Ann	skate	fall over	break arm
Alice	dance	trip over the carpet	sprain ankle

Make dialogues as in the example:

Example: You : *Hi, Tina! What's the matter with your foot?*

Tina : *I broke it.*

You : *How did it happen?*

Tina : *I fell on the ice while I was ice-skating.*

- You :

Jack :

You :

Jack :
- You :

Bob :

You :

Bob :
- You :

Ann :

You :

Ann :
- You :

Alice :

You :

Alice :

D) Fill in the blanks with a correct form, the PAST SIMPLE or the PAST CONTINUOUS:

- He (talk) with Mary, when Mrs. Smith came in.
- They (study) two hours last night.



3. Jane (sleep) when the telephone rang.
4. As I (walk) to the lab, I met my friend.
5. We (watch) TV last night.
6. The customer (pay) his cheque when he dropped his credit card.
7. The barber (cut) my hair yesterday.
8. She (dance) when she hurt her ankle.
9. It (rain) hard when I got up.
10. It (rain) hard last night.

E) Complete the sentences with the words in parentheses using the SIMPLE PAST or the PAST PROGRESSIVE:

1. Sally (eat) dinner last night when someone (knock) on the door.
2. I began to study at seven last night. Fred (come) at seven-thirty. I (study) when Fred (come).
3. While I (study) last night, Fred (drop by) to visit me.
4. My roommate's parents (call) him last night while we (watch) TV.
5. My mother called me around five. My husband came home a little after five. When he (come) home, I (talk) to my mother on the phone.
6. Yesterday Tom and Janice (go) to the zoo around one. They (see) many kinds of animals. They stayed at the zoo for two hours. While they (walk) home, it (begin) to rain, so they (stop) at a small café and (have) a cup of coffee.
7. Yesterday afternoon I (go) to visit the Parker family. When I (get) there around two o'clock, Mrs. Parker (be) in the yard. She (plant) flowers in her garden. Mr. Parker (be) in the garage. He (work) on their car. He (change) the oil.



E) What's the question?

how	what	where
how long	what kind of	who
how many	when	why

1. *Who did you visit*? I visited my cousin.
2.? We talked about my job.
3.? She went to the beach.
4.? She met her friend.
5.? They spoke Russian.
6.? They swam in the ocean.
7.? He had dinner at 8:00.
8.? I baked an apple pie.
9.? She cried because her dog ran away.
10.? I stayed for a week.
11.? I came home by train.
12.? He ate three hamburgers.
13.? He left the restaurant at 9:00.
14.? She wrote a letter to her mother.
15.? They studied all morning.
16.? We took a lot of photographs.
17.? We sent a postcard to our teacher.
18.? He fell asleep during the lecture.
19.? I lost my wallet while I was skating.
20.? They covered their eyes because they were scared.



SUBJECT : Simple Past and Past Continuous

A) Fill in the blanks with a correct form of PAST CONTINUOUS:

1. It was very cold. The sun *was not shining*. (not / shine)
2. It wasn't a stormy night. The wind (not / blow)
3. He wasn't sleeping. He (look) at the ceiling.
4. They were having a rest. They (not / work).
5. They were very happy. They (enjoy) the party.
6. He was at home. He (watch) a movie on TV.
7. He was getting worse. He (not / recover).
8. We (travel) in the north of Turkey when we were on holiday.
9. She (drive) so fast when the accident happened.
10. I (not / sleep) when you came in.

B) Complete the sentences with the words in parentheses using the SIMPLE PAST or the PAST PROGRESSIVE:

1. While they (travel) to China, Marco (keep) a diary.
2. Mrs. White (drive) past a house in Main Street when she (see) the ground floor on fire.
3. While he (fly) off the Miami Coast, the pilot (see) sharks approaching the swimmers.
4. The fireman (fight) the fire on a balcony below when he (hear) someone's shouts.
5. She (die) while she (run) after a bus.
6. We (have) dinner when the electricity (go) off.
7. She (think) of something else while you (talk) to her.
8. I (see) her while I (look) out of the window.
9. While the teacher (talk), the students (look) at an insect on the ceiling.



SUBJECT : Future Forms

A) Fill in the blanks with the correct FUTURE forms:

(Will / Going to / Present Continuous / Simple Present)

1. A: What you (do) when you grow up?
B: I (be) an acrobat in a circus.
2. I haven't seen him for a long time but I(recognize) him.
3. A: I need some tokens to telephone my friend.
B: I (give) you some.
4. I got the plane tickets. I (fly) on Sunday.
5. A: Have you got any plans for the summer?
B: Yes, we (go) to Italy in June.
6. Don't play with those matches; you burn yourself.
7. A: Whose is that night dress?
B : It's mine. I (wear) it at John's graduation party.
8. A: Why did you call your grandma?
B: I (visit) her at the weekend.
9. If your passport isn't valid any more, you
(not / be able to) go abroad this month.
- 10.A: What are you doing with that brush?
B: I (paint) my room.
- 11.A: Why are you wearing your anorak?
B: I (go) out.
- 12.I don't know the meaning of this word so I
(look) it up in the dictionary.
- 13.Look out! You (hurt) yourself with that knife.
- 14.A: I've got a terrible headache.
B: Have you? Wait there and I..... (get) an aspirin for you.
- 15.Mother: Your face is dirty.
Child : All right. I (wash) it.
- 16.A: What timethe next bus (arrive)?
B: 13 minutes later.
- 17..... you (open) the door for me, please?
- 18.We're early. The film (start) at 2:30. Why don't we go
and have something to drink?
- 19.He (call) the police as soon as he gets home.
- 20.A: What you (do) with that dress?
B: I (shorten) the skirt.



B) Use the correct form of the FUTURE TENSE:

1. A: Oh! You've got a ticket for the party.
B: Yes. I (see) it on Friday.
2. A: Tea or coffee?
B: I (have) coffee, please.
3. There isn't any cloud in the sky. It (be) a lovely day.
4. We (win) the match. We're playing really well.
5. The festival (last) for ten days.
6. I (have) a meal with a few friends. There (be) about ten of us.
7. Phil (come) round us tomorrow. We (be) at the airport at 9:30.
8. Why don't you come with us. I'm sure you (enjoy) the show.
9. That (not / cost) more than \$50.
10. The museum (open) at 9:00 everyday but tomorrow it (not / be) opened at 9:00.
11. I (pay) it back to you as soon as I get my salary.
12. The manager said, "We (have) the meeting on Thursday."

C) Look at Tom and Sally's diary below. Then, use the PRESENT CONTINUOUS form to say what their arrangements are for this week, as in the example:

- Monday - go to the cinema
- Tuesday - visit Sally's parents
- Wednesday - take the car to a mechanic
- Thursday - buy a computer
- Friday - clean the house
- Saturday - have a dinner party
- Sunday - go on a picnic

1. *They're going to the cinema on Monday*.....
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.



D) Fill in WILL or BE GOING TO:

1. A: Why do you need so much sugar?
B: I make a cake.
2. A: Oh no! I've left my purse at home and I haven't got any money on me!
B: Don't worry. I lend you some.
3. A: I don't know how to use this mixer.
B: That's OK. I show you.
4. A: Why are all these people gathered here?
B: The Prime Minister open the new hospital ward.
5. A: Did you remember to buy the magazine I asked for?
B: Sorry, I didn't. I buy it when I go out again.
6. A: What's that on your curtains?
B: It's a stain. I take them to the dry cleaner's tomorrow.
7. A: These bags are very heavy. I can't lift them.
B: I carry them for you.
8. A: I hear you're going to Leeds University in September.
B: Yes, I study French and German.
9. A: Why don't you tidy your room?
B: I play football in ten minutes, so I haven't got time.
10. A: How can we get all this home?
B: I ask James to come and help.
11. She has bought some wool. She knit a sweater.
12. A: This problem is very difficult.
B: I help you to solve it.
13. A: Why are you taking down all the pictures?
B: I paint the room.
14. I climb that mountain one day.
15. Look at that young man. He looks very pale. He faint.
16. A: Why are buying that spade?
B: I plant some trees in my garden at the back of the house.
17. She get better. There are positive signs.
18. I'm hungry. I have something to eat.
19. I be 38 years old next week.



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Sri Lanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

Modals



Can/may/will/must/should/able to/ have to/

Fill in each blank with **can, could, could have or was/were able to.**

1. You show me the way to the post office?
2. She..... Cook well.
3. My work is over. I..... Go home now.
4. I..... Drive a car earlier. Now, I can't after the accident.
5. The sea is not rough today. You..... Go for a swim.
6. I..... Land you some money.
7. I..... Helped you but you didn't ask me.
8. When he was young he..... Run very fast.
9. He was sick but he..... Do some work?
10. He was good in mathematics at school. He..... Do any sum.
11. He..... Passed the examination but he didn't study hard.
12. He was very strong when he was young. He..... Bend even an iron bar.
13. He was weak but the..... Run.
14. She..... Play tennis well a few years ago.
15. We..... Speak French when we were in French.
16. I..... Give you a lift in my car.
17. I..... not speak Tamil earlier. Now, I can.
18. It was dark but we..... See the house.
19. She..... dance well before she married.
20. You please help me.

Fill in each blank with **may, might or may/might have.**

1. Be careful. You..... Meet with an accident.
2. Don't eat too much. You..... Get fat.
3. The sky is cloudy, but it..... not rain.
4. He is not doing well now, but he..... Improve.
5. He is a clever student. He..... do well at the examination.
6. They..... Find a cure for cancer soon.
7. Don't get wet. You..... Fall ill.
8. Walk fast. You..... Miss the train.
9. You..... Go as soon as you finish your work.
10. He asked if he..... See her.
11. He said he..... Get late.
12. I didn't see him. He..... Gone home.
13. I come in?
14. You..... Leave your bicycle here.



Fill in each blank with one of the following.

Can, cant, could, couldn't, was able to, were able to, was not able to, were not able to, May, May not, might, might not, could have, could have not, may/might have, may not/might not have. Could have, may/might have should be followed by the past participle of the verb with which it is used

Examples; could have gone, may have seen. Might have died.

1. I tried hard to open the door but I.....
2. The baby..... (Walk) now.
3. You..... (Buy) an aerogramme at the post office yester day.
4. he..... (Climb) trees when he was young.
5. She was ill but she..... (Finish) the works
6. The man is missing. he.....(escape)
7. Such a big child..... (Fall) into this narrow hole.
8. This garage is not meant for visitors. You..... park your car hear.
9. We tried hard but we..... finish the work yester day.
10. I saw Mr. Brown at the restaurant this morning. He..... (See) us.
11. The thief..... (Enter) the house through the window last night.
12. Mr.Jones didn't smile at us. He..... (See) us.
13. I (use) your pen. Please?
14. I didn't get his letter. He..... (Forget) to post it.
15. It is an old building. It..... (Collapse) any moment.
16. We were delayed on the way, but we..... (Reach) home in time.
17. He is not an intelligent student. He..... (Do) this sum by him.
18. We searched everywhere but we..... (Find) him.
19. The teacher worked very hard and..... (Finish) the syllabus before the end of the year.
20. The door was locked. He..... (Enter) the room.
21. It is very dark. I (see) anything.
22. It has been raining hard here. There..... (be) a flood.
23. He was very busy. I..... (Speak) to him.
24. I didn't see anyone coming here. Who..... (Take) my camera?
25. He is ill. He..... (Come) for the meeting this evening.



Fill in each blank with one of the following.

Must, have to, has to, had to, ought to, should, must have, ought to have and should have.

When **must have, should have** or **ought to have** is used, it should be followed by the past participle of the verb with which it is used.

Examples: must have **gone**, should have **told** me, and ought to have **come**.

1. You..... (Remove) your shoes when you enter a temple.
2. You..... (Get) up early.
3. We..... (Go) now. It is getting late.
4. You..... (Consult) me before you wrote the letter.
5. He..... (Get) a license to buy a gun.
6. You..... (Polish) your shoes.
7. She..... (Finish) cooking before twelve o'clock today.
8. You..... (Attend) to this matter yesterday.
9. We..... (Return) these books to the library tomorrow.
10. We..... (Pay) our bills before the end of this month.
11. You..... (Come) early to office.
12. She..... (Sing) at a concert tomorrow.
13. He went late to office yesterday. He..... (Miss) the bus.
14. You..... (Be) more careful about your health.
15. I..... (Write) this letter yesterday.
16. We..... (Help) our neighbors.
17. We..... (Be) grateful to our parents.
18. He hasn't come today. He..... (Be) ill.
19. They were not talking to each other. They..... (Quarrel).
20. You..... not..... (Go) home yesterday without the manager's permission.
21. I..... (Go) to the hospital yesterday to see a patient.
22. She..... (Study) hard for the examination.
23. We have not seen him for a long time. He..... (go) abroad.
24. You..... (Do) your home work before you get to bed.
25. He has no car. He..... (Travel) daily by bus.

Fill in each blank with one of the following.

Must, have/has to, should, ought to

1. You..... write your name more clearly.
2. I..... buy some eggs today.
3. You..... respect your elders.
4. I..... see the dentist today.



5. You..... take care of your health.
6. You.....bath daily.
7. She.....looks after sick mother.
8. We..... play a match tomorrow.
9. I.....write some letters tonight.
10. We..... clean our garden.
11. You.....be regular in your attendance.
12. We.....increase our exports.
13. She.....spends less on clothes.
14. You.....brush your teeth daily.
15. She..... preside at the meeting today.
16. You..... be careful when your travel.
17. They.....pay their income tax.
18. You..... help your mother in the kitchen.
19. We.....buy a new car.
20. We..... walk fast. It is late.

SUBJECT : Modals

A) Fill in the blanks with CAN or CAN'T:

1. She is a small baby. She eat meat, but she drink milk.
2. That dress is not expensive. I buy it.
3. A cat climb up a tree, but a dog
4. I'm very tired today. I clean my room.
5. John is very short. He play basketball very well.
6. We are very hungry, so we eat a lot of sandwiches.
7. He is very fat. He run very fast.
8. We sleep in the bedroom but we sleep in the bathroom.

B) Fill in the blanks with CAN / CAN'T or MUST / MUSTN'T:

1. She is ill, so she see the doctor.
2. It's raining heavily. You take your umbrella.
3. We (not / pick) the flowers in the park.
4. Mike is nine months old. He (not / eat) nuts.
5. I am very tall. So I play basketball.



6. I'm sorry but we (not / come) to your party tomorrow.
7. You are speaking very quietly. I (not / understand) you.
8. I use your phone?
9. We go to the bank today. We haven't got any money.
10. My hands are dirty. I wash them.
11. It's late. I go now.
12. You stop at a red traffic light.
13. You (not / speed) in the city.
14. Tourists take their passports when they go abroad.
15. Footballers (not / touch) the ball with their hands.
16. you play the guitar?
17. I (not / come) with you now. Because I'm studying my lessons.

C) Use MUST / MUSTN'T / HAVE TO or (NOT) HAVE TO:

1. I can stay in bed tomorrow morning because I work.
2. Whatever you do, you touch that switch. It's very dangerous.
3. You forget what I told you. It's very important.
4. We leave yet. We've got plenty of time.
5. Ann was feeling ill last night. She leave the party early.
6. I go to the bank yesterday to get some money.
7. The windows are very dirty. I clean them.
8. The windows aren't dirty. You clean them.
9. We arrived home very late last night. We wait half an hour for a taxi.
10. These cakes are very nice. You have one.
11. We take an umbrella. It's not going to rain.
12. This is a secret. You tell anybody.
13. You buy a newspaper. You can have mine.
14. This train doesn't go to London. You change at Bristol.
15. In many countries men do military service.
16. Sarah is a nurse. Sometimes she work at weekends.

D) Fill in the blanks using (NOT) HAVE TO / MUST (NOT) / CAN / COULD:

1. George has traveled a lot. He speak four languages.
2. I can't sing now but I sing very well when I was a child.
3. She will stay in bed till 10 o'clock this morning. Because she go to work.



4. Many students in Turkey wear uniform when they go to school.
5. I'm sorry I couldn't come yesterday. I work late.
6. You've been coughing a lot recently. You smoke so much.
7. You have a bad headache. So you go to bed early.
8. I can't swim very far these days but ten years ago I swim from one side of the lake to the other.
9. You see the sea from our bedroom window.
10. It isn't permitted to speak Turkish during the lessons. So you speak Turkish.

E) Fill in the blanks with MUST (NOT) / CAN (NOT) / (NOT) HAVE TO / NEEDN'T:

1. You park in that street. It is not permitted.
2. Look at George. He is working very well. He be ill.
3. There's someone at the door. I'm expecting Paul. It be Paul.
4. Ali's car is here. He be here.
5. The baby is asleep. You shout.
6. You've got plenty of time. You hurry.
7. A: "Do you want me to wait for you?"
B: "No, it's OK. You wait."
8. I can't get any answer from my telephone. It be out of order.
9. Ann stayed in bed this morning because she go to work.
10. Tom has just given me a letter to post. I forget to post it.

F) Use a suitable present or past MODAL AUXILIARY:

1. He play chess when he was young.
2. You drive a car when you are 18.
3. I ask you a question?
4. She be 25. She looks older than that.
5. His telephone doesn't answer. He (go) to the club.
6. She entered the room carrying a wet umbrella. She (walk) in the rain.
7. My car didn't work this morning. So I walk to the office.
8. He (be) home, but we didn't telephone him.
9. She (help) me a lot by giving me a little of his time, but she preferred to go out.
10. He doesn't know the answer. He (study).



11. I can't find the house. I (write) down the address.
12. She is very sleepy. She (stay) up very late last night.
13. I go for a walk later. It depends on the weather.
14. The ground is covered with snow. It (snow) last night.
15. She (be) in a great hurry to leave for the theater because she left all the dinner dishes on the table.
16. That store has just gone bankrupt. I believe they (have) a stricter policy about giving people credit.
17. I'm afraid Mr. Smith is deaf. He (not / hear) what you say.

G) Fill in the blanks with suitable MODAL AUXILIARY VERBS:

1. At the end of the month the Post Office will send him an enormous bill which he pay.
2. When I was a child, I understand adults, and now that I am an adult I understand children.
3. When I first went to England I read English but I understand it.
4. I see your passport, please?
5. He sees very badly, he wear glasses all the time.
6. Pedestrians either use the crosswalk or cross the street at the traffic lights.
7. The buses were all full; I take a taxi.
8. You drive fast; there is a speed limit here.
9. we all go to the football match tonight?
10. You argue with your father, you obey him.
11. I know she was in because I heard her radio, but she didn't open the door. She (hear) the bell.
12. A: I bought two bottles of milk.
B: You (buy) milk; we have heaps in the house.
13. I carry this heavy pack myself. I think I will ask for help.
14. When I woke up this morning, the light was on. I (forget) to turn it off.
15. I saw her at the office half an hour ago. She(be) at home now. It is almost impossible.



16. I can't find my keys. I (put) them somewhere in my room.
17. I don't know what all this noise about. It (be) my father breaking wood in the backyard.
18. I can't find my mother. She (go) shopping.
19. The weather is overcast. It (rain) in the afternoon.
20. If you have finished your work, you (leave).
21. you like to come to the cinema with us?
22. I come in?
23. Emily (wear) glasses since she was eight.
24. Deniz had no money, so she sold her car. A few days later she won a lot of money in a competition. She (sell) her car.
25. The accident happened because he was driving on the wrong side of the road. He (drive) on the right.

H) A mysterious letter has arrived for Tom by special delivery. He is nervous about opening it. Add suitable MODAL VERBS to complete the dialogue. He is with Jill, his wife.

- Jill : I have a look at it? (permission)
 Tom : I think who it's from. (negative ability)
 Jill : It be important. (assumption)
 Tom : you read the postmark? (ability)
 Jill : It be from the taxman. (possibility)
 Tom : No, it be from him. He always uses a special envelope. (negative assumption)
 Jill : It be from your bank manager (possibility), so you open it immediately. (advice)
 Tom : Yes, I stop putting it off (obligation). Now, let's see. Is it good news or bad?

I) Draw conclusions using CAN'T / MUST / MIGHT:

1. He drives a very expensive car and owns a private plane. (rich)
.....
2. He spends all day walking round the town. (job)
.....
3. They are asking the way to the city center. (tourist)
.....



4. She works for a daily newspaper. She goes to the big football matches. (sports reporter)
.....
5. I thought he studied medicine, but she's going to an outdoor job now. (doctor)
.....
6. She teaches maths at the university. (stupid)
.....
7. A: What happened to your leg?
B: I slipped badly on the ice and broke it.
A: Oh! That hurt a lot.
B: It does.
8. A: Listen! Do you hear a noise like someone shouting?
B: Yes, I do. The new neighbours upstairs quarrel again.
9. A: I get a rise in my salary soon.
B: What makes you think so?
A: The boss seemed very pleased with my last project.
10. A: That man over there looks like our district manager.
B: No, he be him. He went to the USA three days ago and hasn't returned yet.

J) Fill in MUST or MUSTN'T:

1. It's cold. You leave without your jacket.
2. You eat fruit and vegetables to stay healthy.
3. I go to the post office. I have a letter to send.
4. You speak rudely to your parents.
5. You park here – it's illegal.
6. We hurry or we'll miss the bus.



SUBJECT : Modals

A) Use a suitable present or past MODAL AUXILIARY:

1. I can't find my book. I (leave) it on the bus.
2. They don't answer their phone; they (go) away on their vacation.
3. John went to the movies last night, but he (stay) at home and (prepare) his lessons.
4. The lights have gone out. A fuse (blow).
5. She (go) to school. It's Saturday.
6. You were stupid to go skiing here. You (break) your leg.
7. She (sing) like an angel when she was a kid.
8. I make a suggestion?
9. You go and see "Batman". It's a great film.
10. He came home alone. You (let) him do that; he (get) lost.
11. He read the message but he (not) understand.
12. I (lend) you the money. Why didn't you ask me?
13. A: Can I have some sweets? I am hungry.
B: You hungry. You have just had dinner.
14. Tom (write) this, because it is in French and he doesn't know French.
15. He looked so tired. He (work) very hard.
16. He be a very clever boy. He has entered the university very easily.

B) Fill in the blanks using MUST, CAN'T, MAY, MIGHT, COULD and PAST FORMS of them:

1. Sally looks sad and worried. She (have) a problem with something.
2. Bob (be) at school because I haven't seen him today.
3. Mr. Treves hasn't come to work yet. He has never been late for work. He (miss) the bus.
4. Timmy is a very good boy. He isn't naughty, so he (break) that window. Someone else (break) it.



5. I'm sure that I dropped my key in the car. It(be) there at the moment.
6. The street is wet this morning. I'm not sure but it (rain) last night.
7. A: I talked to your science teacher at school yesterday.
B: You (talk) to her because she wasn't at school yesterday.
8. A: The man was being taken to hospital. He (have) an accident.
B: Yes, I'm sure he had an accident.
9. A: Will you come to my birthday party tomorrow?
B: I (come) to your party because I have to look after my little sister.
10. A: I'm going to do a parachute jump next week.
B: You are going to jump out of an aeroplane! But you're 73 years old! You (be) serious. You (be) mad.
A: It really (be) wonderful looking down on everything. I've always wanted to try it.
B: But anything could happen. You (be) injured, or even killed. I wouldn't take the risk.
A: Well, your life (be) much fun if you never take risks. You ought to try it, too. You never know. You (enjoy) it.
B: Enjoy it! You (be) joking.
11. She knew everything about our plans. She (listen) to our conversation.
12. He (eat) the roasted beef when we were out. He is a vegetarian.
13. Mrs. White bought a new fur coat! She(win) a lottery.
14. John said he would ring, but he hasn't. He (forget) all about it.
15. The children (study) in the library now because they have a test tomorrow.
16. The singer has got a sore throat, so she (sing) at the concert.
17. I (be) at home this evening, or I (be) out, I'm not sure.
18. He drank three glasses of water. He (be) very thirsty.



19. A: Where's the cat?
B: It (go) out, the door is closed.
20. The police arrested him right away. They (find) enough evidence.
21. He had no money, so he (lend) you some.
22. We can't wait any longer. Something (do) immediately.
23. They all shouted in fear. They (be) very afraid.
24. A: Your dog bit me as I was standing in the hall.
B: It (be) my dog. It was with me all day.
25. A: I phoned you at 9 o'clock this morning and got no answer.
B: I (be) in the garden. I planted some flowers this morning.
26. My grandmother always has a rest at this time of the day, so she (take) a nap now.
27. Mrs. Green wasn't good at ice-skating, but she insisted on and broke her leg. She (give) up doing that.
28. A: I'm afraid Ted is watching TV again.
B: He (watch) TV, because his room is completely silent and dark. He (sleep).
29. That carpet was made by hand. It (take) a long time to make it.

C) Put an asterisk (*) for what you MUST, MUSTN'T or NEEDN'T do and then write them down as in the examples:

	MUST	MUSTN'T	NEEDN'T
tidy your room			
cheat on the exams			
do your homework regularly			
listen to the teacher			
visit the teacher			
run in the halls			
talk during the test			
wake up early at weekends			
get to class late			
wash your hand before meal			
wear a tie at the parties			



1. *I must tidy my room.*
2. *I mustn't cheat on the exams.*
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
9.
10.

D) Complete the sentences with MUST / MUSTN'T or NEEDN'T:

Examples: I haven't got much time. I *must* hurry.

I have got plenty of time. I *needn't* hurry.

1. "Do you want me to wait for you?"
"No, it's okay. You wait."
2. Smith gave me a letter to post. I forget to post it.
3. You come if you don't want to but I hope you will.
4. We have enough food at home so we go shopping today.
5. This book is very valuable. You look after it very carefully and you
..... lose it.
6. You have got a new skirt, so you buy another.
7. It's holiday tomorrow. You get up early.
8. He's ill, so he see the doctor.
9. It's snowing. You put on your coat.
10. You take too many aspirins in one day.



SUBJECT : Future Continuous

A) Make sentences with WILL BE –ING:

1. I'm going to watch television from 9 until 10 o'clock this evening.
So at 9.30 I
2. Tomorrow afternoon I'm going to play tennis from 3 o'clock until 4.30.
So at 4 o'clock tomorrow I
3. Jim is going to study from 7 o'clock until 10 o'clock this evening.
So at 8.30 this evening he
4. We are going to clean the flat tomorrow. It will take from 9 until 11 o'clock.
So at 10 o'clock tomorrow morning
5. Tom is a football fan and there is a football match on television this evening. The match begins at 7.30 and ends at 9.15.
So at 8.30 this evening
6. Don't phone me between 7 and 8. (we / finish) dinner then.
7. A: Can we meet tomorrow afternoon?
B: Not in the afternoon. (I / work).
8. Do you think (you / still / do) the same job in ten years' time?
9. If you need to contact me, (I / stay) at the Hilton Hotel until Friday.
10. A: (you / see) Laura tomorrow?
B: Yes, probably. Why?
A: I borrowed this book from her. Can you give it back to her?

B) Ask questions with WILL YOU BE –ING?

1. You want to borrow your friend's bicycle this evening.
2. (you / use / your bicycle this evening?)
.....
3. You want your friend to give Tom a message this afternoon.
(you / see / Tom this afternoon?)
.....
4. You want to use your friend's typewriter tomorrow evening.
(you / use / your typewriter tomorrow evening?)
.....
5. Your friend is going shopping. You want him/her to buy some stamps for you at the post office. (you / pass / the post office when you're in town?)
.....



C) A gang of criminals have a plan to steal millions of pounds from a London bank and leave the country. They're talking about what they will be doing a week from now, after the robbery.

- 1. We / live / in luxury *We'll be living in luxury.*
- 2. We / relax / at our villa
- 3. I / sit / by the pool
- 4. The sun / shine
- 5. We / enjoy / ourselves
- 6. The police / look for us
- 7. But / we / laugh / at them

D) Make sentences with WILL BE -ING:

- 1. I'm playing tennis now. (this afternoon)
..... *I'll be playing tennis this afternoon.*
- 2. He is sleeping now. (at eleven o'clock)
.....
- 3. We're working very hard. (at this time next month)
.....
- 4. They are traveling. (all night)
.....
- 5. She's doing the washing up. (in an hour's time)
.....
- 6. He's still mending his car. (at dinner time)
.....
- 7. I am driving a BMW. (in two years' time)
.....
- 8. I'm studying English. (from 8 to 10)
.....
- 9. I'm having an interview now. (at 2 o'clock this afternoon)
.....
- 10. We're listening to pop music. (at this time tomorrow)
.....



SUBJECT : *Adjectives and Adverbs*

A) Write what the underlined word is; adjective or adverb:

1. Fast runners win races. *adjective*
2. Mathematics is difficult.
3. She's a good typist.
4. She behaved rudely to her boss.
5. You've done well in your test.
6. The clowns are very funny.
7. She's a pretty girl.
8. He runs fast.
9. Ann is very sad.
10. She plays the piano beautifully.
11. Father is very busy in his office.
12. The doctor arrived immediately.

B) Underline the correct item:

1. He left the room **quiet** / *quietly*.
2. Jane works **hard** / **hardly**.
3. He's a very **nice** / **nicely** man.
4. The sun is shining **bright** / **brightly**.
5. Smoking is **bad** / **badly** for your health.
6. She behaves very **good** / **well**.
7. He always dresses **smart** / **smartly**.
8. He shouted **angry** / **angrily** at me.
9. This chair is **comfortable** / **comfortably**.
10. He smiled **sad** / **sadly**.
11. You drive very **slow** / **slowly**.

C) Complete these sentences:

1. There was some **heavy** rain last night.
Yes, it rained very *heavily*
2. Aren't the children **quiet**!
Yes, they're working very
3. James has a **loud** voice.
Yes, he always talks very



4. Isn't the teacher **angry**!
Yes, he's shouting very
5. Angela's very **happy** today!
Yes, she's laughing very
6. The telephone rang in the middle of the night. Nick was very **sleepy**.
He answered it very
7. Kate likes playing **slow** music.
Yes, she's playing this piece very

D) Complete the sentence with the correct word from the brackets:

Example: Mice move *quietly* (quiet / quietly)

1. This exercise is (easy / easily)
2. These people are speaking (quiet / quietly)
3. Mr. Brown can speak English (good / well)
4. Tigers are animals. (brave / bravely)
5. The footballer is (tired / tiredly)
6. Cheetahs run (quick / quickly)
7. She is lifting the weight (easy / easily)
8. The children are playing (happy / happily)
9. Tony is a skier. (good / well)

E) Supply the proper form, ADJECTIVE or ADVERB:

1. He always does his homework (careful).
2. He is a very (careful) student.
3. Come (quick). We need your help.
4. You should drive more (slow) along this road.
5. The old man walks very (slow).
6. Helen is a very (slow) student.
7. Her brother, on the other hand, learns (rapid).
8. Mr. Gonzales has a (permanent) visa.
9. He hopes to remain in this country (permanent).
10. This is an (easy) exercise.
11. I can do all of these exercises (easy).
12. Helen works very (hard) in her new job.
13. You walk very (fast).
14. They are both (serious) students.
15. They both study English very (serious).

SUBJECT : *Adjectives ending -ing or -ed*

A) Choose the correct form:

1. I enjoyed the book. It was very interested / interesting.
2. Are you interested / interesting in art?
3. I thought the story was quite amused / amusing.
4. They were shocked / shocking when they heard the news.
5. We were all very worried / worrying when he didn't come home.
6. It was surprised / surprising that she didn't come to the meeting.
7. I usually find football rather bored / boring.
8. Are you frightened / frightening of spiders?

B) Complete the sentences. Use adjectives formed by adding -ING or -ED to the words in brackets.

1. I find it quite to talk in front of a group of people. (embarrass)
2. I think reading newspapers is (depress)
3. I'm in all kinds of sport. (interest)
4. I find walking in the countryside very (relax)
5. I think learning a language is very (interest)
6. I get when people smoke in restaurants. (annoy)
7. I don't normally get when I watch horror films. (frighten)
8. I don't get very easily. (embarrass)

C) Complete the sentences for each situation. Use the word given + the ending -ING or -ED:

1. The film wasn't as good as we had expected. (disappoint-)
 - a) The film was
 - b) We were with the film.
2. Diana teaches young children. It's a very hard job but she enjoys it. (exhaust-)
 - a) She enjoys her job but it's often
 - b) At the end of a day's work, she is often
3. It's been raining all day. I hate this weather. (depress-)
 - a) This weather is
 - b) This weather makes me
 - c) It's silly to get



4. Clare is going to the United States next month. She has never been there before. (excit-)
 - a) It will be an experience for her.
 - b) Going to new places is always
 - c) She is really about going to the United States.

D. Choose the correct word:

1. I was disappointing / disappointed with the film. I had expected it to be better.
2. Are you interesting / interested in football?
3. The football match was quite exciting / excited. I enjoyed it.
4. It's sometimes embarrassing / embarrassed when you have to ask people for money.
5. Do you easily get embarrassing / embarrassed?
6. I had never expected to get the job. I was really amazing / amazed when I was offered it.
7. She has really learnt very fast. She has made astonishing / astonished progress.
8. I didn't find the situation funny. I was not amusing / amused.
9. It was a really terrifying / terrified experience. Afterwards everybody was very shocking / shocked.
10. Why do you always look so boring / bored? Is your life really so boring / bored?
11. He's one of the most boring / bored people I've ever met. He never stops talking and he never says anything interesting / interested.

E) Complete the sentences using one of the words in the box:

amusing / amused	confusing / confused	exhausting / exhausted
annoying / annoyed	disgusting / disgusted	interesting / interested
boring / bored	exciting / excited	surprising / surprised

1. He works very hard. It's not *surprising* that he's always tired.
2. I've got nothing to do. I'm
3. The teacher's explanation was Most of the students didn't understand it.
4. The kitchen hadn't been cleaned for ages. It was really
5. I seldom visit art galleries. I'm not particularly in art.
6. There's no need to get just because I'm a few minutes late.
7. The lecture was I fell asleep.
8. I asked Emily if she wanted to come out with us but she wasn't
9. I've been working very hard all day and now I'm
10. I'm starting a new job next week. I'm quite about it.
11. Tom is very good at telling funny stories. He can be very
12. Liz is a very person. She knows a lot, she's traveled a lot and she's done lots of different things.



SUBJECT : *Comparatives and Superlatives*

A) Fill in the blanks with the adjectives in brackets:

1. Tom is his brother. (old)
2. This problem is that problem. (easy)
3. John is boy in our class. (tall)
4. My friend is my sister. (fat)
5. My room is room in our house. (small)
6. Konya is city in Turkey. (large)
7. The Kızılırmak is river in Turkey. (long)
8. Madonna is Sandra. (popular)
9. My English is your English. (good)
10. The weather today is the weather yesterday. (bad)
11. This garden is that garden. (large)
12. Elizabeth is girl in our group. (beautiful)
13. I am girl in the class. (short)
14. What is film on TV today? (funny)
15. Who is girl in your class? (pretty)

B) Fill in the blanks as in the example:

I went on holiday last year but it was a disaster! My hotel room was .. ***smaller than*** ... (small) the one in the photograph in the brochure. I think it was (small) room in the hotel. The weather was terrible too. It was (cold) in England. The beach near the hotel was very dirty – it was (dirty) all the beaches on the island. The food was (expensive) I expected and I didn't have enough money. One day I went shopping in a big department store and I broke a vase. It was (expensive) vase in the whole shop. But (bad) thing all was that I lost my passport and I couldn't go back home. It was (horrible) holiday all my life.

C) Complete the sentences:

	<u>DAVID</u>	<u>TOM</u>	<u>GEORGE</u>
Age	25	30	35
Weight	70 kgs	72 kgs	75 kgs
Height	1.68	1.72	1.80
Salary	\$800/month	\$1000/month	\$1500/month
House	3 rooms	4 rooms	5 rooms



1. (young) David is *younger than* Tom and George.
2. (old) George and Tom are David.
3. (heavy) George is the all.
4. (light) Tom is George.
5. (tall) Tom is David.
6. (tall) George is all.
7. (old) George is Tom.
8. (little) David gets money Tom.
9. (much) George gets money Tom.
10. (small) David's house is Tom's.
11. (big) George's house is all.
12. (big) Tom's house is David's.

Read the passage:

Mr. and Mrs. Smith are now flying to Canada. Miss Bennet is their stewardess. She is very talkative and friendly. She is showing Mr. and Mrs. Smith some pictures of her family and her best friend.

Miss Bennet: This is my best friend. Her name is Tina.

Mrs. Smith : She is very pretty. Is she older or younger than you?

Miss Bennet: She is one year younger.

Mrs. Smith : Aren't you thinner than she is?

Miss Bennet: Yes, I am. Tina loves to eat very much.

Mrs. Smith : So do I. I hope it will be time for lunch soon.

	<u>Age</u>	<u>Height</u>	<u>Weight</u>
Miss Bennet	21	1.73	57 kg
James Bennet	23	1.82	76 kg
Tina Robbins	20	1.68	61 kg



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Sri Lanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

D) Look at chart. Compare Miss Bennet with her brother and her best friend Tina

Robbins:

Example: (Miss Bennet / tall / Tina Robbins)

Miss Bennet is taller than Tina Robbins.

1. (Miss Bennet / short / her brother James)

.....

2. (James / tall / her sister)

.....

3. (Miss Bennet / old / her best friend)

.....

4. (Her best friend / young / Miss Bennet)

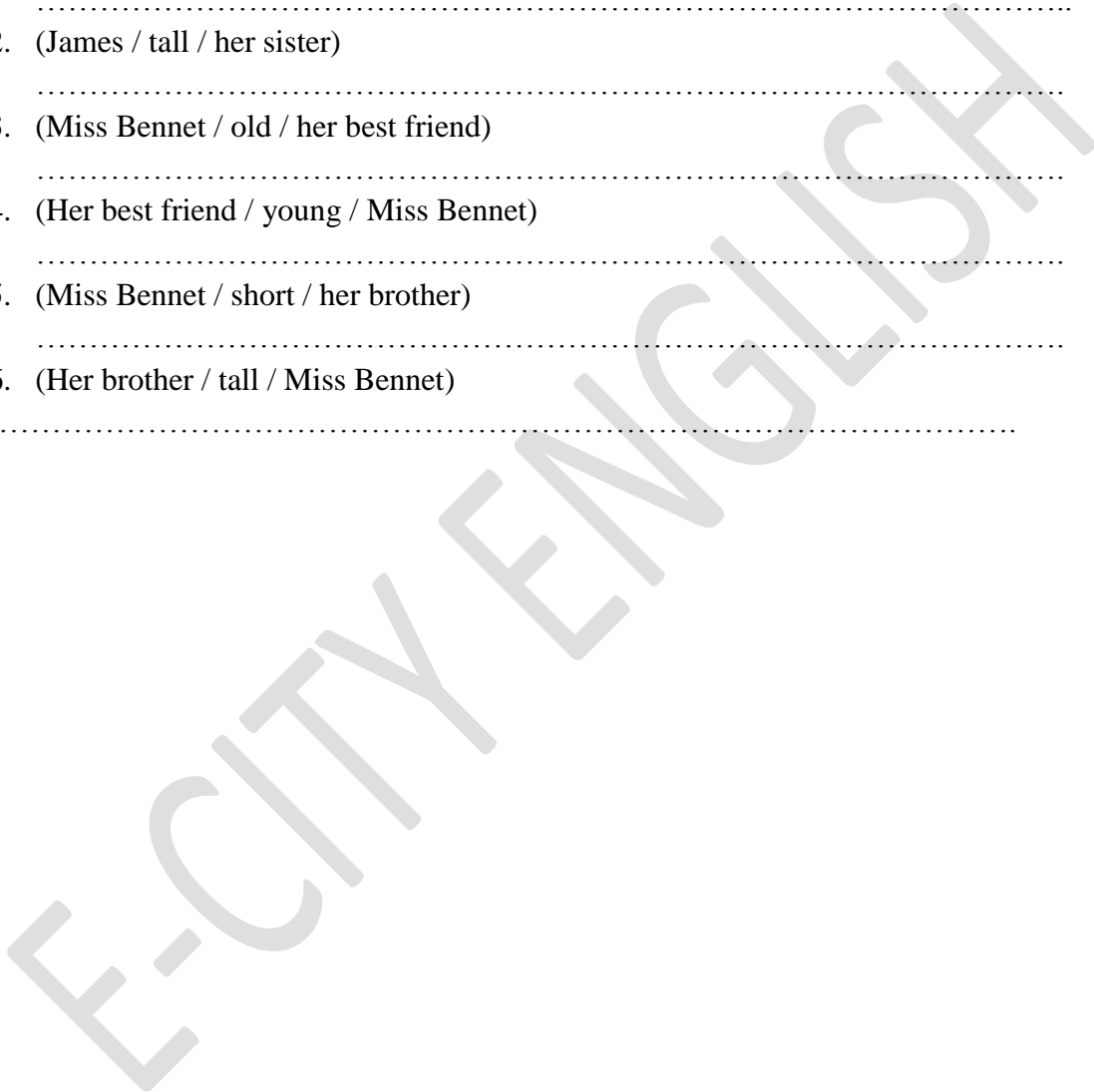
.....

5. (Miss Bennet / short / her brother)

.....

6. (Her brother / tall / Miss Bennet)

.....





SUBJECT : *Some / Any / Much / Many / A lot of / (a) Few / (a) Little*

A) Fill in SOME or ANY as in the example:

1. Are there **any** rabbits in the garden?
2. Are there children in the class?
3. There aren't chairs in the room.
4. Are there birds in the tree?
5. There isn't money in the bag.
6. There is coffee in the cup.
7. There are policemen in the police station.
8. Are there fish in the water.
9. Are there oranges in the basket?
10. There isn't milk in the fridge.
11. I have tea, but I don't have sugar.
12. Is there meat at home?
13. There were apples here a minute ago.
14. There aren't glasses on the table.
15. Please buy me stamps at the post office.

B) Write what they have got and what they haven't got:

	tomatoes	potatoes	meat	bread
Teresa	*		*	*
Richard + Jenny	*	*	*	
Mark		*	*	*
Sally	*		*	*

1. ***Teresa has got some tomatoes, some meat and some bread but she hasn't got any potatoes.***
2. Richard and Jenny
3. Mark
4. Sally



C) Fill in HOW MUCH, HOW MANY, A FEW, A LITTLE, SOME or ANY:

1. A: bananas would you like, sir?
B: Just, please.
2. A: Can I have milk?
B: Sorry, we haven't got milk.
3. A: bread would you like?
B: Just, please.
4. A: carrots do we have?
B: We have only
5. A: oranges do we need?
B: We don't need oranges.
6. A:sugar would you like in your coffee?
B: Just, please.
7. A: Could I have tea, please?
B: Of course. Would you like biscuits, too?
8. A: Is there wine in the fridge?
B: No, we need to buy
9. A: flour does she need?
B: Just
10. A: Have you got potatoes?
B: Yes. would you like?

D) Fill in SOME, ANY, MUCH or MANY:

1. A: I'd like eggs, please.
B: Of course. How would you like?
A: Six, please. Are there tomatoes?
B: Certainly. How do you need?
A: A kilo, please.
2. A: I'd like olive oil.
B: How do you need?
A: Half a bottle. Is there flour?
B: Certainly. How do you need?
A: A kilo, please.



E) Fill in HOW MUCH or HOW MANY:

1. potatoes do we need?
2. sugar would you like?
3. milk is there in the fridge?
4. eggs do you want?
5. ham do you need?

F) Write (C) for the correct sentences, as in the example:

1. a. There aren't some tomatoes in the fridge.
- b. There aren't any tomatoes in the fridge. **C**
2. a. I'd like some soup, please.
- b. I like some soup, please.
3. a. Would you like some orange juice?
- b. Do you like some orange juice?
4. a. How much cherries do you need?
- b. How many cherries do you need?
5. a. I'd like some rice for lunch.
- b. I'd like a rice for lunch.
6. a. Would you like some bread?
- b. Do you like some bread?
7. a. No thanks. I don't want any coffee.
- b. No thanks. I'd like any coffee.
8. a. "Here's your hamburger."
 " How many is it?"
- b. "Here's your hamburger."
 " How much is it?"
9. a. How much you want?
- b. How much do you want?
10. a. I'm hungry. Is there anything to eat?
- b. I'm hungry. Is this anything to eat?



SUBJECT : *SOME- / ANY- / EVERY- / NO- with -body / -one / -thing / -where*

A) Complete the sentences using SOMEONE / ANYONE / NO ONE / SOMETHING / ANYTHING / NOTHING / SOMEWHERE / ANYWHERE / NOWHERE / EVERYONE / EVERYTHING / EVERYWHERE:

1. Do you have in your pocket?
2. Bob doesn't have in his pocket.
3. My roommate is speaking to on the phone.
4. Ann didn't tell her secret.
5. I talked to at the phone company about my bill.
6. Jane gave me for my birthday.
7. Paul didn't give me for my birthday.
8. Did Paul give you for your birthday?
9. My brother is sitting at his desk, and he is writing a letter to
10. A: The room is empty.
B: You're right. There is to talk to here.
11. A: What did you do last night?
B: I didn't do
12. They won't go after dark.
13. A: Does have a red pen?
B: Yes. Betty does.
14. If wants to leave early, he or she can.
15. There is at the door. Can you go and see who it is?

B) Complete the sentences using SOMEONE / ANYONE / NO ONE / SOMETHING / ANYTHING / NOTHING / SOMEWHERE / ANYWHERE / NOWHERE / EVERYONE / EVERYTHING / EVERYWHERE:

1. The bus was completely empty. There was on it.
2. The party was very nice. enjoyed it.
3. Tom is very popular. likes him.
4. was very kind to us. They helped us too much.
5. can make her happy because she is very sad now.
6. I opened the door but there was there.
7. telephoned the police but he didn't give his name.
8. Is living in that house? It looks empty.
9. I heard falling down the stairs.



10. is here, no absentees.
11. Jane was very hungry, so she wanted to go to eat a hamburger.
12. John went exciting last week.
13. She stayed in İstanbul for a month and visited in this city.
14. What's wrong? Have you got in your eye?
15. Does mind if I smoke?
16. A: Where did you go for your holidays?
B: I stayed at home.
17. The accident looked serious but fortunately was injured.
18. A: What did you have for breakfast?
B: I don't usually have for breakfast.

C) Rewrite the following sentences without changing the meaning:

**Example: There wasn't anyone in front of me in the cinema.
There was *no one* in front of me in the cinema.**

1. They don't know anyone in this town.
They know
2. She met no one at the bus-stop.
She didn't
3. You told nobody to go with you.
You
4. We ate nothing until dinner.
We didn't
5. She told no one nothing about last night.
She didn't
6. She didn't tell anybody about her plans.
She told
7. I didn't say anything.
I said
8. The station isn't anywhere near here.
The station is
9. I don't want anything to drink.
I want
10. We did nothing during our vacation.
We



D) Complete the sentences. Use the words in the box:

somebody anybody nobody everybody

- a) Woman : Hello. Can I speak to**somebody** in the Accounts Office, please?
 Man : I'm sorry, madam. It's after 6:00. There isn't in the Accounts Office now. has gone home.
 Woman : But I must speak to today.
 Man : I'm sorry. There's here. Can you phone back in the morning? There will be here then.

something anything nothing everything

- b) Mother : Would you like to eat?
 Daughter : No, thanks. I don't want at the moment, thank you.
 Mother : But you've had to eat all day. Is all right? Are you feeling ill?
 Daughter : No. Don't worry. is fine. I'm just not hungry. That's all.

somewhere anywhere nowhere everywhere

- c) Man : I've got to stay. I need for two nights. I've tried all the hotels near here, but is full. I can't find a room

E) Rewrite the sentences. Use the words in brackets:

- There isn't anything in the fridge. (nothing)
 **There's nothing in the fridge.**
- I've got nothing to say. (anything)

- There's nobody at home. (anybody)

- They haven't got anywhere to live. (nowhere)

- There isn't anyone outside. (no one)

- We've got nowhere to sit down. (anywhere)



Fill in the each blank with one of the following;

Some , somebody/someone , something , any , anybody/ anyone , any-thing , no , no one/nobody , none, nothing , each , every , everybody/everyone, everything.

1. My uncle gave me..... Money yesterday.
2. It is raining very hard. There are hardly..... Boys at school today.
3. I saw..... Of the new books at the library yesterday.
4. We couldn't buy..... Fish yesterday.
5. Would you like to have.....? More sugar in your tea?
6. Has come to see you.
7. Is there..... I can do for you?
8. Students are talking at the back of the class.
9. I didn't give him..... Money.
10. Can do the puzzle. It is very easy.
11. I saw..... Tourists at that hotel.
12. Were there..... Japanese among the tourists?
13. I heard a noise. Is there..... In that room.
14. He hasmoney. We must help him.
15. I didn't see..... At the gate.
16. There is..... We can do for him. He has ruined him self.
17. He is very lonely..... Comes to him.
18. When they announced the good news, was happy.
19. It is a secret..... Knows what happened.
20. They felt sorry and gave him..... To eat.
21. The poor children have..... To eat.
22. Of the girls study French.
23. Hardly..... Knows Greek.
24. He is idling. There is v for him to do.
25. He gave..... Of the boys a gift.
26. His business failed and he lost..... He had.
27. Laughed when the fat man slipped and fall.
28. There are two boys on the play ground..... Of them is wearing a cap.
29. must have his identity card.



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Sri Lanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

Perfect Tense



SUBJECT : *Present Perfect Tense*

A) Write a suitable sentence using the PRESENT PERFECT TENSE :

1. Ann's hair was dirty. Now it's clean. (wash) *Ann has washed her hair*
2. Tom was 80 kg. Now he's 70. (lose weight)
3. Bill played football yesterday. Now he can't walk; his leg is in plaster. (break)
.....
4. My sister is looking for her pen. (lose)
5. Mary is on holiday in France. (go)
6. Mr. Hill was in Canada last week. He's back in London now. (be)
7. Look! Mrs. Smith has got a lot of packages. (buy)
8. I can't eat anything now. (eat too much)
9. Mrs. Jenkins is very tired. (clean / house)
10. Tony needs a holiday. (work / hard / this year)

B) Use PRESENT PERFECT TENSE after BECAUSE:

Example: She can't go to the party. (catch a cold)

She can't go to the party *because she has caught a cold.*

1. He can't walk very fast. (hurt / leg)
.....
2. I can't get in. (lose / key)
.....
3. I know this story very well. (see the film)
.....
4. I can't post the letter. (not put / stamp / on it)
.....
5. He can't stand up. (eat too much)
.....
6. They can't go on holiday. (not save / money)
.....
7. I know him. (meet him before)
.....
8. We don't know how he is. (not hear from him)
.....
9. He won't take a cigarette. (give up smoking)
.....
10. She can't get in. (he / lock the door)

C) Follow the example and do the same using ALREADY:



Example: Bring the milk in, please.

- *I have ALREADY brought it in.*

1. You must find the tickets soon.
2. Turn the radio down, please.
3. Tidy your room.
4. Could you post the letters, please?
5. Why don't you see a doctor?
6. You have a bad cough. I think you should stop smoking.
.....
7. Why don't you clean your shoes?
8. Brush your teeth, will you?
9. We have guests today. Shall we make a cake?
.....
10. We should invite Mary to the party.

D) Follow the example and do the same using YET:

Example: She has been in the shop. (buy anything)

- She has been in the shop *but she hasn't bought anything YET.*

1. I've written to them three times. (not reply)
.....
2. I've asked you again and again. (not do it)
.....
3. I lent him \$10 last month. (not give it back)
.....
4. He lost his pen a week ago. (not find it)
.....
5. He borrowed my book last year. (not give it back)
.....
6. She went to New York six months ago. (not return it)
.....
7. She gave me \$2 a week ago. (not return it)
.....
8. I finished reading my library books a long time ago. (not change them)
.....
9. She went to the bus-stop half an hour ago. (the bus / not come)
.....
10. He's still studying that lesson. (not learn it)



D) Fill in the blanks with ALREADY or YET:

1. He hasn't called us
2. They have sent the letter.
3. John has bought the tickets for the football match.
4. We have been to Mexico three times.
5. You haven't visited Tokyo
6. Has John bought a new car ?
7. The plane has left.
8. Has she done it ? No, not
9. A: Haven't they arrived ?
B: Oh, yes. They have arrived.
10. Hurry up! The class has started.
11. Be careful! They have painted the door.
12. Haven't you read the book ?

E) Follow the example and do the same using JUST:

Example: he / go out

- *What has he JUST done?*
- *He has JUST gone out.*

1. She / leave the room
.....
2. they / watch the news
.....
3. I / finish homework
.....
4. he / put on the jacket
.....
5. she / catch a fish
.....
6. he / call a taxi
.....
7. you / write a letter
.....
8. the girl / burn the cake
.....
9. the teacher / walk out
.....



F) Put the verbs in the correct tense. Use the SIMPLE PAST or the PRESENT PERFECT:

1. Tim (finish) his work yet?
2. he (finish) it ywsterday?
3. They (just / go) out.
4. They (go) out a minute ago.
5. Ann (study) yesterday afternoon?
6. you (send) the letters yet?
7. she (call) him a week ago?
8. They (not / see) the film yet.
9. The train (just / arrive).
10. you (ever / be) in a TV studio?
11. you and Tom (enjoy) the party last night?
12. you (not / finish) school last year?
13. I (lose) my dictionary. I can't find it anywhere.
14. His hair looks short. He (have) a haircut.
15. When (he / give up) smoking?
16. Jane (buy) her car two weeks ago.
17. My bicycle isn't here. Somebody (take) it.
18. Why (Jim / not want) to play tennis last Friday?
19. The car looks clean. you (wash) it?
20. When we were on holiday, the weather (be) terrible.

G) Ask questions with HOW LONG:

Example: I am married.

- HOW LONG have you been married?

1. I know Bob.
2. Sue and Alan are married.
3. George is unemployed.
4. Those books are here.
5. Mary is at the airport.
6. My sister is ill.
7. She has got a bad cold.
8. Jan has long hair.
9. I have a yacht.
10. They are in the restaurant.
11. My parents are in London.
12. The cat is under the table.



H) Rewrite the following sentences twice, using SINCE and FOR:

Example: I haven't seen you. (Christmas / 3 days)

a) I haven't seen you SINCE Christmas.

b) I haven't seen you FOR 3 days.

1. We've been here. (an hour / 4 o'clock)

a)

b)

2. She hasn't spoken to me. (2 weeks / last week)

a)

b)

3. They've lived in this street. (1970 / a long time)

a)

b)

4. I haven't had time to do it. (last Monday / a few days)

a)

b)

5. We haven't bought a new one. (ages / many years)

a)

b)



SUBJECT : *Present Perfect vs Present Perfect Continuous*

A) Use PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE to fill in the blanks:

1. I'm tired, because I **have been working** (work) very hard.
2. He (write) letters all morning.
3. Catherina is getting fatter because she (eat) too much.
4. My mother (peel) the potatoes all afternoon.
5. Cathy (attend) a cookery course since March.
6. How long you (learn) English?
7. Where are my eye-glasses? I (look) for them for an hour.
8. Charles (escape) from the police for years.
9. How long you (use) a computer?
10. Elizabeth (live) with Mike for three years.
11. She (earn) quite a lot of money for the last two years.
12. It (rain) for six hours.

B) Use PRESENT PERFECT TENSE or PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS to fill in the blanks:

1. I've **bought / have been buying** a new pair of shoes.
2. **Have you finished / Have you been finishing** reading that book yet?
3. **They've eaten / have been eating** fruit all afternoon, ever since they came from school.
4. **I've been reading / have read** this book now, so you can have it back.
5. **I've been writing / have written** eight pages already.
6. Your exam paper is completely blank! What **have you been doing / have you done?**
7. Oh, no! There's nothing to eat. My sister **has been eating / has eaten** everything I left in the kitchen.
8. Oh, no! There's no wine to drink. They **have drunk / have been drinking** all the wine.
9. No wonder your eyes hurt. You've **been playing / have played** computer games ever since you had your breakfast.
10. **I haven't seen / haven't been seeing** you for ages.
11. God! Hakan **has scored / has been scoring**.
12. They **have danced / have been dancing** for an hour.
13. I **have been waiting / have waited** for you for ages.
14. I've **finished / 've been finishing** my work.
15. I've **been writing / have written** this letter for an hour.



SUBJECT : Simple Past vs Present Perfect Tense & Present Perfect vs Present Perfect

Continuous

A) Use THE SIMPLE PAST or THE PRESENT PERFECT TENSE to fill in the blanks:

1. What (you / learn) since you (come) here? How many friends (you / make)? I hope you (already / meet) a lot of interesting people.
2. Last night my roommate and I (have) some free time, so we (go) to a show.
3. I (just / have) lunch, but I (not / have) lunch yesterday.
4. Who (write) the play "Hamlet"?
5. How many games (the team / win) so far this season?
6. I don't know Carol's husband. I (never / meet) him.
7. It (rain) a lot last week, but it (not / rain) much so far this week.
8. How many letters (you / write) since the beginning of the month?
9. When we were on vacation, the weather (be) terrible.
10. In her whole lifetime, Mary (never / see) snow.
11. I don't know where Ammy is. (you / see) her?
12. When I (get) home last night, I (be) very tired and I (go) straight to bed.
13. Your car looks very clean. (you / wash) it?
14. George (not / be) very well last week.
15. Mr. Clark (work) in a bank for 15 years. Then he gave it up.

B) Use PRESENT PERFECT TENSE or PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS to fill in the blanks:

1. I'm trying to study. I (try) to study for the last hour, but something always seems to interrupt me. I think I'd better go to the library.
2. The children are playing basketball right now. They (play) for almost two hours. They must be getting tired.
3. The telephone (ring) four times in the last hour, and each time it has been for my roommate.
4. The telephone (ring) for almost a minute. Why doesn't someone answer it?



5. It (rain) all day. I wonder when it will stop.
6. We (have) three accidents so far this week. I wonder how many more we will have if you keep using the tools carelessly.
7. We (live) here since last June.
8. My little son is dirty from head to foot because he (play) in the mud.
9. What's the matter? Your eyes are red and puffy. I hope you (not / cry). Oh, now I understand. You (peel) some onions.
10. Hello, Rob. I'm happy to see you again. I (not / see) you for weeks. What you (do) lately?
11. I (not / be) able to reach my boss on the phone yet. I (try) for the last twenty minutes, but the line busy.
12. We (have) three major snowstorms so far this winter. I wonder how many more we will have.
13. I (write) them three times, but I still haven't received a reply.
14. A: Dr. Harrison is a good teacher. How long he (be) at the university?
B: He (teach) here for almost 25 years.
15. A: What are you going to order for dinner?
B: Well, I (have / have) pizza. So I think, I'll order that.
16. My uncle (paint) the outside of his house for three weeks and he's still not finished.
17. The Smiths are presently in Tunisia. They (travel) throughout North Africa since the middle of May. They'll return home in another month.

C) Use THE PRESENT PERFECT TENSE or THE PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS to fill in the blanks:

1. I'm tired. We (walk) for over an hour. Let's stop and rest for a while.
2. The zoo isn't far from here. I (walk) there many times.
3. I (write) my friends at least a dozen letters since I left home and come home.



4. Sally is writing a letter to her boyfriend. She
(write) it since she got home from class. It's going to be a long letter.
5. The telephone (ring) four times in the last
hour, and each time it has been for my roommate.
6. The telephone (ring) for almost a minute.
Why doesn't someone answer it?
7. She is 80 and she (never / read) a book in her life.
8. The secretary is very tired. She (type) all
morning.
9. Tom is reading a book. He started two hours ago and he is on page 53. He
..... (read) for two hours.
10. Hello! I (clean) the windows. So far I
..... (clean) five of them and there are two more to do.
11. My grandfather (died) 30 years ago. I
..... (never / meet) him.
12. A: Is your father at home?
B: No, I'm afraid he (go) out.
A: When exactly (he / go) out?
B: About ten minutes ago.

D) Use THE SIMPLE PAST or THE PRESENT PERFECT TENSE to fill in the blanks:

1. The young man (never / be) to Paris, but he
(read) a book about this city last year.
2. you (decide) where to go yet?
3. A: Have some tea, please.
B: No, thank you. I (just / have) two cups of tea.
4. Susan (do) her homework before 10 o'clock but Jane
..... (not / write) a word until now.
5. Her mother (buy) her a pair of new shoes yesterday.
6. The Prime Minister (leave) for the USA an hour ago.
7. A: the plane (land)?
B: Yes, it (land) ten minutes ago.
8. It (not / rain) for a long time.
9. you (see) my dog? It (run away)
this morning.
10. We (meet) at a party a long time ago, but I
(not / see) her since then.



11. I (see) an interesting book in a bookshop yesterday, but I (not / buy) it.
12. My friend (fall) from the bicycle because he (not / ride) one for ages.
13. His father (die) in 1970, but he (never / visit) his father's grave since that time.
14. They (go) to America years ago, but none of them (come) back since then.
15. A: you (speak) to an Englishman?
B: Yes, I (have) a short conversation with one last night.
16. A: you ever (be) to Tatilya?
B: Yes, I (go) there two years ago.
17. A: you (see) Jane recently?
B: No, I (see) her for a long time.

E) Rewrite the sentences using SIMPLE PAST or PRESENT PERFECT TENSE:

1. I haven't seen her for a long time.
It's ages *since I saw her*.....
2. I last met George two weeks ago.
I haven't
3. They have been here for three months.
They arrived
4. We started living in Istanbul 12 years ago.
We have
5. I last saw my girlfriend five days ago.
I haven't
6. Is this the first time you have tasted a kivi?
..... (not) you one before?
7. I last smoked a cigarette ten years ago.
I haven't
8. I last drank wine two weeks ago.
It's two weeks wine.
9. I have lived in Istanbul since January.
I (come)
10. They moved to Ankara two years ago.
They two years.
11. She hasn't been to Rome before.
This is the first time



SUBJECT : Past Perfect Tense

A) Supply a suitable SIMPLE PAST or PAST PERFECT TENSE:

1. I (worry) a lot about her before I (hear) that she was safe.
2. I I didn't like the flat. It (be) much smaller than I (think) at first.
3. He told us he (shoot) a big tiger.
4. They (drink) tea after they (finish) dinner.
5. She just (fold) the pink apron and placed it in a table drawer when the door (open) and Joe (enter).
6. The police wanted to know why he (bring) a gun to school.
7. After he (work) at the hospital for two years he (decide) to give up the job.
8. When I (arrive) at the party John already (go) home.
9. We (wait) until the match (finish).
10. They (leave) the room before the meeting (finish).
11. I (buy) a new camera before I (go) to London.
12. I just (turn off) the lights when the telephone (ring).

B) Supply a suitable SIMPLE PAST or PAST PERFECT TENSE:

1. he (know) her for a long time before they (get) married?
2. He (drive) down the hotel where they (spend) their honeymoon years ago.
3. When we (get) to the station the train (already / leave).
4. He (sit) at a table by the window where he (have) a meal with Jane.
5. Why he (not / ask) her to wait and think again before she (leave) Paris.
6. He was wondering why he (let) her leave so easily.



7. He knew he (earn) that money with a great difficulty.
8. After they (go), he (sit) down and
..... (light) a cigarette.
9. He (have to) go to work by bus because his car
(break) down.
10. He (angry) before he (hear) my offer.

SUBJECT : Past Perfect Tense & Past Perfect Continuous

A) Supply a suitable SIMPLE PAST or PAST PERFECT TENSE:

1. They (go) home after they (finish)
their work.
2. She (just / go) out when I called her.
3. My brother (eat) all the pie before we got back.
4. He wondered why I (not / visit) him before.
5. She said that she (already / see) the Pyramids.
6. The fire (spread) to the next building before the
firemen (arrive).
7. They drank small cups of coffee, after they (finish) dinner.
8. He told me he (catch) a young lion.
9. His mother (worry) a lot about him before she
..... (hear) that he was safe.
10. He (already / learn) English before he
..... (leave) for England, but before he arrived in
England, he (forget) some.
11. Mary (go) swimming after she
(come) home. After she (swim), she
(call) her friend Judy.
12. I (go) to the theatre with my friends yesterday. I
..... (not / go) to the theatre for a year. We
(have) a very good time.
13. After they (finish) their breakfast, they
(leave) for school.
14. Linda (play) tennis after she
(do) her homework.
15. My father (water) the flowers after he
(clean) the car. After he (water) the flowers, he
..... (have) dinner.



B) Combine the following sentences by using AFTER / BEFORE:

1. My mother took her umbrella. She went out.

.....

2. Frank called me. I went to school.

.....

3. I washed the dishes. I watched TV.

.....

4. She washed her hands. She had lunch.

.....

5. The boys bought a ball. They played football.

.....

6. My mother made a cake. The guests came.

.....

7. He put sugar in his tea. He drank it.

.....

8. I got up. I had breakfast.

.....

9. The children ran away. They broke the window.

.....

10. I fastened my seat belt. The plane took off.

.....

C) Complete the following sentences:

1. After I had watched that horror film, I

2. She finished her homework after

3. When I came home, my sister already

4. Before he went out,

5. They had telephoned me before

D) Read the passage and answer the questions:

I had an amusing experience last year. After I had left a small village in the south of France, I drove on to the next town. On the way a young man waved to me. I stopped and he asked me for a lift. After he had got into the car, I said good morning to him in French and he replied in the same language. Except a few words, I do not know any French at all. Neither of us spoke during the journey. I had nearly reached the town, when the young man suddenly said, very slowly, "Do you speak English?" As I soon learned, he was English himself!



1. When did the writer drive on to the next town?
.....
2. When did he say good morning to the man in French?
.....
3. When did the young man say, "Do you speak English?"
.....

E) Fill in the following sentences by using PAST PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE:

1. We (play) football for half an hour when it started to rain.
2. I (study) English for a short time when the electricity went off.
3. She (do) her homework before you came in.
4. His knees and hands were very dirty. He (crawl) in the garden.
5. I (drive) the car for five years when I sold it.
6. We were very tired. We (travel) for about sixteen hours.
7. They were out of breath. They (run) for a long time.
8. He (live) in London for ten years when he had an accident.
9. He was tired because he (write) letters all morning.
10. He (repair) the radio for an hour when you arrived.

F) Fill in the following sentences by using PAST PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE:

1. I was tired because I (type) for a long time.
2. Her boss was very angry with her because she (come) to work very late.
3. I didn't know about the earthquake because I (not / watch) television.
4. She was too fat because she (not / keep) her doctor's advice.
5. I took my car to the garage because the brakes (not / work).



SUBJECT : Future Perfect / Future Perfect Continuous

A) What will life be like in the year 2100? Complete the sentences using WILL HAVE + PAST PARTICIPLE form:

Example: By 2100, the world's population.... *will have increased* (increase) to around 30.000 million.

1. Life (become) more automated by then.
2. Computers (take over) many of the jobs that people do today.
3. The earth's supplies of oil, coal and gas (run out).
4. (scientists / find) other sources of energy?
5. How education (change)?
6. (we / find) a way to feed all the people in the world?

B) Use WILL HAVE + PAST PARTICIPLE form:

1. Tom and Ann are going to the cinema. The film begins at 7.30 and it is already 7.20. And it will take them 20 minutes to get there.
When they get there, (the film / already / start)
2. Jim always goes to bed at 11 o'clock. Tom is going to visit him at 11.30 this evening.
When Tom arrives, (Jim / go / to bed)
3. Tom is on holiday. He has very little money and he is spending too much too quickly.
Before the end of his holiday, (he / spend / all his money)
6. Chuck came to Britain from the US nearly three years ago. Next Monday it will be exactly three years since he arrived.
Next Monday (he / be / here / exactly three years)
7. Next year is Ted and Amy's 25th wedding anniversary. They
(be married) for 25 years.
8. Jane is from New Zealand. She is traveling around Europe at the moment. So far she has traveled about 1.000 miles. By the end of the trip,
(she / travel) more than 3.000 miles.



C) Use FUTURE PERFECT TENSE:

1. By next February I (write) my third book.
2. I hope you (not / forget) my name by tomorrow.
3. By next week we (redecorate) the house.
4. Next July she (be) dead for ten years.
5. I hope I (not / make) a lot of mistakes in this exam when I finish it.
6. By the end of this year I (drive) more than one hundred thousand kilometers with this car.
7. I hope it (stop) raining before the match starts.
8. I (have) an operation when you turn back.
9. By this time next week I (marry).
10. If nothing is done one million species that are alive today (become) extinct in twenty years.
11. The tropical rain forests (disappear) in thirty years.

D) Fill in the blanks using FUTURE PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE:

1. By the end of June I (live) in this flat for thirteen years.
2. I (fly) to London for an hour at this time tomorrow.
3. At this time next week I (work) for this company for 20 years.
4. When the bell rings I (teach) for eight hours today.
5. I (wear) these glasses for five years next week.
6. I (drive) this car for six years tomorrow.
7. At this time tomorrow I (take) a test for an hour.
8. At this time next year I (have) a holiday in Antalya for a week.
9. At this time next year I (live) in Istanbul for ten years.
10. By the time we get home they (play) football for half an hour.
11. She (dance) for an hour at nine o'clock.
12. I (learn) English for ten years by the end of this year.



Prepositions

Fill in the blank with one of the following preposition

AT, ON, BY, IN, FROM, SINCE, FOR, TO

1. You must finish this work tomorrow
2. There is a crowd the park.
3. He has not been to school last Friday.
4. We walked the church the school.
5. The 9 o'clock train left time.
6. He will be back ten minutes.
7. The meeting will start 5 o'clock.
8. I shall meet him..... Wednesday.
9. She goes to school car.
10. I got the book her.
11. He bought a pen his son.
12. We are going to stay a hotel.
13. He goes to his office a bicycle.
14. He became the manager of a firm the age of 45.
15. They were..... London last year.
16. There was a cat the roof.
17. We go for walks the evening.
18. She was in Paris six months.
19. The meeting had not started when we arrived. We were time.
20. He was drawing water a well.

Fill in the each blank with one of the following preposition.

DURING, TILL/UNTIL, AFTER, BEFORE, INTO, OF

1. I waited 9 am but he did not turn up.
2. Schools usually have their vacation..... April.
3. The old man fell the bus.
4. He usually brushes his teeth dinner.
5. A thief was trying to put his hand my pocket.
6. I read the newspapers going to school.
7. The dying man was conscious the and
8. I shall be going to India the next holidays.
9. They practiced hard the match.
10. The match the chief quest congratulated the winning team.
11. He put all the apples a box.
12. He took the cover the dish.



13. He won many commendations his career as a police officer.
14. A small child fell a well yesterday.
15. We have to finish the syllabus the end of this year.
16. I saw Mrs. Smith going the house.
17. He received a big pension his retirement.
18. He was supporting his wife his death.
19. I had to buy some things going home.
20. You must wait evening if you went to see him.

Fill in the each blank with one of the following preposition

ABOVE, OVER, OUT OF, UNDER, BELOW, BESIDE, BEHIND

1. It is a mail from here.
2. I heard the news the radio.
3. Her husband was her when she lay dying.
4. Some countries are others in development.
5. He threw his coat the chair.
6. She is twenty-one. She can't apply for the post.
7. The sun appeared the hill.
8. He was running very fast. The others were several yards him.
9. Ten the 40 girls in the class got distinction in English.
10. I have to respect him as he is me at my office.
11. I saw him coming the room.
12. We stood a tree when it rained.
13. He was hiding the wall.
14. Flags were flying the buildings.
15. The water was not deep. It was my knees.
16. The water rose the normal level.
17. His work looks poor yours.
18. We shouldn't hit the belt.
19. There were many clerks working him at the office.
20. He took the apples the box.

Fill in each blank with one of the following preposition.

IN FRONT OF, OPPOSITE, BETWEEN, AMONG, BESIDES, WITH, OF, ABOUT

1. He lives in the house ours.
2. That window is made glass.
3. The village is the river and the hills.
4. They quarreled themselves.



5. The lecturer stood the audience.
6. He has no income his pension.
7. He hit the nail a hammer.
8. The estate was divided his three sons.
9. They fought one another.
10. Our school is the church and the post office.
11. There was a dispute the two of them.
12. They sat each other at the table.
13. She is a lady high birth.
14. His parents he had to support an unmarried sister.
15. He was paid a sum ten thousand rupees.
16. He visited us his wife.
17. The leader walked the procession.
18. War broke out two countries.
19. He spoke his experiences during the war.
20. There were some innocent people those arrested by the police.

Fill in each blank with one of the following preposition.

ACROSS, ALONG, THROUGH, BEYOND, NEAR, UP, DOWN, AGAINST

1. He was leaning the door.
2. The bullet went his chest.
3. His victory was my expectation.
4. Our house is the sea.
5. The thieves entered the house a window.
6. They were walking the beach.
7. I saw him going the stairs from the ground floor.
8. The boy was coming a tree after plucking some apples.
9. He was knocked down by a bus while he was walking the street.
10. They fought each other.
11. He lives his income.
12. Don't go the lion's cage.
13. I saw him half-away the hill.
14. They dug a tunnel the hill.
15. The acrobat walked a thin rope.
16. They lost the match over- confidence.
17. The water flowed the hill.
18. They lat a rope the well to rescue the boy.
19. The cat was climbing a tree to catch a squirrel.



SUBJECT : Prepositions (at / in / on)

A) Fill in prepositions of time “AT / IN / ON” as in the example:

- | | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. ... on ... Saturday | 8. 9 o'clock | 15. autumn |
| 2. July | 9. Christmas | 16. half past two |
| 3. 1984 | 10. September 28 th | 17. Monday morning |
| 4. March 25 th | 11. 1991 | 18. Easter |
| 5. Friday | 12. August 29 th | 19. 10 o'clock |
| 6. summer | 13. winter | 20. Thursday afternoon |
| 7. the morning | 14. the evening | 21. noon |

B) Fill in “AT / IN / ON” as in the example:

- | | | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. ... in December | 6. February 8 th | 11. a quarter past six |
| 2. midnight | 7. noon | 12. Saturday night |
| 3. 1982 | 8. 1964 | 13. Friday evening |
| 4. April | 9. spring | 14. Monday |
| 5. April 2 nd | 10. night | 15. June 26 th |

C) Fill in the blanks with “AT / IN / ON” as in the example:

- We always go on holiday **in** summer.
- My mother usually goes shopping Friday morning.
- I always do my homework the evening.
- The circus usually comes to our town spring.
- Sophia's birthday is May 16th .
- I usually get up seven o'clock.
- My favorite television programme begins 6:30 the evening.
- Sometimes it snows winter.
- My friend's birthday is June.
- Some birds and animals come out night.

D) Choose the correct answer:

- My lesson starts **at** five o'clock.
a) on b) at c) in
- My father usually buys a newspaper _____ the morning.
a) on b) at c) in



3. We wear warm clothes _____ winter.
a) on b) at c) in
4. We get presents _____ Christmas.
a) on b) at c) in
5. I usually visit my grandparents _____ Sunday afternoon.
a) on b) at c) in
6. John's birthday is _____ August 16th.
a) on b) at c) in
7. The film finishes _____ 9:30.
a) on b) at c) in
8. The supermarket is closed _____ Sunday.
a) on b) at c) in

E) Fill in "AT", "IN" or "ON":

My birthday is **on** the 30th of July. Last year I had a great day. I got up
8 o'clock the morning and tidied the house. Then the afternoon I went into
town with my friend to buy food for the party. The party started 7 o'clock the
evening and didn't stop until very late night! the 31st of July I was very
tired, so I went to bed early the evening.

F) Fill in the spaces in the invitation with "IN", "ON" or "AT":

I'm going to have a party! I hope you can come!!

It's going to start 5 o'clock the afternoon
..... the second Saturday August. We're
going to have it in Tom's house on Wilton Avenue.
There's a big garden and we're going to have the party in
the garden.

Did you know that my birthday is the eighth? But
as you can see, the party is going to be the tenth.
Why? Parties are better the weekend!

BIRTHDAY PRESENTS WELCOME ANYDAY!!!!

SUBJECT : Prepositions

A) Put in the correct prepositions AT / ON / IN:

1. Columbus discovered America 1492.
2. You can see the stars night, if the sky is clear.
3. Tom isn't here the moment. He'll be back five minutes.
4. The course begins 7 January and ends 10 March.
5. Tom's grandmother died 1977 the age of 79.
6. The price of electricity is going up October.
7. Ann works hard during the week, so she likes to relax weekends.
8. I can't be at home the morning. Can you phone me the afternoon instead?
9. Jack's brother is an engineer but he's out of work the moment.
10. Sunday afternoons I usually go for a walk in the country.
11. Tom doesn't see his parents very often these days- usually only Christmas and sometimes the summer for a few days.
12. The telephone and the doorbell rang the same time.
13. I walk up a lot of stairs everyday. My flat is the third floor and there is no lift.
14. We went to the theatre last night. We had seats the front row.
15. It can be dangerous when children play football the street.
16. I can't find Tom in this photogfaph.
17. Do you take sugar your coffee?
18. You can find the sports results back page of the newspaper.
19. Sue and Dave got married Manchester four years ago.
20. Paris is the river Seine.
21. Mr. Boyle's office is the first floor. When you come out of the lift, it's the third floor your left.
22. Turn left the traffic lights.
23. In most countries people drive the right.
24. Last year we had a lovely skiing holiday the Swiss Alps.
25. She spends all day sitting the window and watching what is happening outside.



B) Fill in the blanks using correct prepositions:

1. Cenk lives 810 İstiklal Street.
2. The course begins 8 June and ends October.
3. Peter is class 2 B.
4. Peter goes to school Monday Friday.
5. Students haven't got any lessons the weekends.
6. Sheila gets up 6.30 every morning.
7. Mike and his family go for a walk the evenings.
8. Michael has got a lot of posters and pictures cars the wall his room.
9. I go to school bus, not foot.
10. I went to bed midnight and got up 10.00 the morning.
11. Mozart was born Salzburg 1756.
12. There is a car in our house.
13. Who is sitting to you?
14. There is a light the table.
15. Hurry up! We are going to the cinema five minutes.
16. I haven't seen Ann for a few days. I last saw her Tuesday.
17. Jack's brother is an engineer but he's out of work the moment.

C) Fill in the blanks using correct prepositions:

1. I looked at the bookcase and saw an interesting story book the top shelf.
2. sunny days we usually go on a picnic.
3. I usually listen pop music, because I'm interested it.
4. Mary was born 20th March 1982.
5. We had to work everyday last summer.
6. Christmas I'd like to visit my relatives.
7. I last saw him last March.
8. Section 5 is the first floor of the Prep School.
9. You mustn't smoke a bus.
10. Ahmet's grandmother died 1990 the age of 81.
11. Were there many people the concert?
12. He speaks quite good French. He studied Paris for a year.



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Sri Lanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

Level – II

Conjunctions



SUBJECT : *Bothand.... / Either or / Neither nor / Not only but also*

A) Make sentences BOTHAND.... / EITHEROR / NEITHER NOR :

Examples: * Tom was late. So was Ann. *Both Tom and Ann were late.*

* He didn't write. He didn't telephone. *He neither wrote nor telephoned.*

1. The hotel wasn't clean. And it wasn't comfortable.
The hotel was
2. It was a very boring movie. It was very long too.
The movie was
3. Is that man's name Richard? Or is it Robert? It's one of the two.
That man's name
4. I don't have the time to take a vacation. And I don't have the money.
I have
5. We can leave today or we can leave tomorrow- whichever you prefer.
We
6. He gave up his job because he needed a change. Also because the pay was low.
He gave up his job both
7. Laura doesn't smoke. And she doesn't eat meat.
.....
8. The front of the house needs painting. The back needs painting too.
.....

B) Answer the questions. Use paired conjunctions.

a) Use BOTH AND

1. You have met his father. Have you met his mother?
Yes, I have met both his father and his mother.
2. The driver was injured in the accident. Was the passenger injured in the accident?
.....
3. Wheat is grown in Kansas. Is corn grown in Kansas?
.....
4. He buys used cars. Does he sell used cars?
.....
5. You had lunch with your friends. Did you have dinner with them?
.....
6. The city suffers from air pollution. Does it suffer from water pollution?
.....



b) Use NOT ONLY BUT ALSO

1. I know you are studying math. Are you studying chemistry too?
Yes, I'm studying not only math but also chemistry.
2. I know his cousin is living with him. Is his mother-in-law living with him too?
.....
3. I know your country has good universities. Does the United States have good universities too?
.....
4. I know you lost your wallet. Did you lose your keys too?
.....
5. I know she goes to school. Does she have a full-time job too?
.....

c) Use EITHER OR

1. John has your book, or Mary has your book. Is that right?
Yes, either John or Mary has my book.
2. You're going to give your friend a book for her birthday, or you're going to give her a pen. Is that right?
.....
3. Your sister will meet you at the airport, or your brother will meet you there. Right?
.....
4. They can go swimming, or they can play tennis. Is that right?
.....
5. You're going to vote for Mr. Smith, or you're going to vote for Mr. Jones. Right?
.....

c) Use NEITHER NOR

1. He doesn't like coffee. Does he like tea?
No, he likes neither coffee nor tea.
2. Her husband doesn't speak English. Do her children speak English?
.....
3. The students aren't wide awake today. Is the teacher wide awake today?
.....
4. They don't have a refrigerator for their new apartment. Do they have a stove?
.....
5. She doesn't enjoy hunting. Does she enjoy fishing?
.....



e) Combine the following into sentences that contain parallel structure. Used appropriate paired conjunctions: BOTH...AND / NOT ONLY... BUT ALSO / EITHER... OR / NEITHER... NOR:

1. He does not have a pen. He does not have paper.
He has neither a pen nor paper.
2. Ron enjoys horseback riding. Bob enjoys horseback riding.
.....
3. You can have tea, or you can have coffee.
.....
4. Arthur is not in class today. Ricardo is not in class today.
.....
5. Arthur is absent. Ricardo is absent.
.....
6. We can fix dinner for them here, or we can take them to a restaurant.
.....
7. She wants to buy a Chevrolet, or she wants to buy a Toyota.
.....
8. The leopard faces extinction. The tiger faces extinction.
.....
9. The library does not have the book I need. The bookstore does not have the book I need.
.....
10. We could fly, or we could take the train.
.....

C) Combine the following using BOTH...AND / NOT ONLY... BUT ALSO / EITHER... OR / NEITHER... NOR:

1. Paul must go to class. Jean must go to class.
Both Paul and Jean must go to class.
2. Paul speaks English. Jean speaks English.
.....
3. Paul hasn't left yet. Jean hasn't left yet.
.....
4. Shall I go to by air, or shall I go by sea?
.....
5. Paul didn't stay long. Jean didn't stay long.
.....
6. Paul has a two-car garage. Jean has a two-car garage.
.....



SUBJECT : *Reason and Result: because (of), as, since, so, as a result, therefore, so / such (that)*

A) Complete the sentences in A using BECAUSE or BECAUSE OF and an idea from B. Use each idea in B only one.

A

1. He phoned the police
2. I didn't have any lunch
3. Our plane was delayed
4. He went to Paris
5. I took an umbrella
6. He couldn't run very fast

B

- a) his bad leg
- b) I thought it might rain
- c) I wasn't hungry
- d) he'd lost his wallet
- e) the fog
- f) he wanted to learn French

1. *He phoned the police because he'd lost his wallet.*
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.

B) Choose the correct answers:

1. As / As a result it was such a beautiful day, we decided to have a picnic.
2. It was his birthday because / so we decided to buy him a present.
3. As a result / Since all the seats on the train were taken, we had to stand.
4. The banks were closed and as a result / because we couldn't get any money.
5. I didn't find the book very interesting and so / as I didn't finish it.
6. We couldn't drive across the bridge as a result / because it was closed.
7. She had the best qualifications and she so / therefore got the job.
8. I haven't got much money as / so I can't afford a new car.
- 9.



C) Join each pair of sentences using SO / SUCH (THAT):

1. It was a very warm evening. We had dinner outside in the garden.

.....

2. He was very nervous. He couldn't eat anything.

.....

3. Our neighbours' party was very noisy. We couldn't sleep.

.....

4. The restaurant was very crowded. They couldn't find anywhere to sit down.

.....

5. We were all having a good time. We didn't want to stop.

.....

6. He's got a very good memory. He never needs to write anything down.

.....

SUBJECT : *Contrast: although, even though, though, in spite of, despite, while, whereas, however*

A) Rephrase the sentences beginning with the words in brackets:

1. She has plenty of money, but she is very mean. **(although)**

2. They have a car, but they rarely use it. **(though)**

3. He was innocent, but he was sent to prison. **(although)**

4. He was a number of relatives living nearby, but he never visits them. **(even though)**

5. She never takes any kind of exercise, but she is quite fit and healthy. **(even though)**

B) Rephrase the sentences using the words in brackets and a noun:

1. They went out for a walk, even though the weather was bad. **(despite)**

2. She managed to write, even though her hand was injured. **(in spite of)**

3. All the trains were on time, even though the snow was heavy. **(despite)**

4. Our coach didn't arrive late, even though the traffic was terrible. **(in spite of)**

5. A lot of people buy those houses, even though the prices are high. **(despite)**

6. He stayed up late, even though he was very tired. **(despite)**

7. I didn't buy the car, even though I had the money. **(despite)**

8. He stayed outside in the cold weather, even though he felt ill. **(despite)**

9. People continue to smoke, even though they know the dangers. **(in spite of)**



SUBJECT : *Relative Clauses*

A) Put in WHO / WHICH :

1. I met a woman**who**..... can speak six languages.
2. What's the name of the man lives next door?
3. What's the name of the river goes through the town?
4. Everybody went to the party enjoyed it very much.
5. Do you know anybody want to buy a car?
6. Where is the picture was on the wall?
7. She always asks me questions are difficult to answer.
8. I have a friend is very good at repairing cars.
9. A coffee-maker is a machine makes coffee.
10. Why does he always wear clothes are too small for him?

B) Make one sentence from two. Use WHO / THAT / WHICH :

1. A girl is now in hospital. She was injured in the accident.
A girl who was injured in the accident is now in hospital.....
2. A man told me you were away. He answered the phone.
.....
3. A waitress was very impolite and impatient. She served us.
.....
4. A building was destroyed in the fire. It has now been rebuilt.
.....
5. A bus goes to the airport. It runs every half hour.
.....
6. I saw the man. He closed the door.
.....
7. The girl is happy. She won the race.
.....
8. The student is from China. He sits next to me.
.....
9. We are studying sentences. They contain adjective clauses.
.....
10. The taxi driver was friendly. He took me to the airport.
.....
11. The woman was polite. She answered the phone.
.....



- 12. The man has a good voice. He sang at the concert.
.....
- 13. We enjoyed the actors. They played the leading roles.
.....
- 14. The girl is hurt. She fell down the stairs.
.....
- 15. The student is in my class. He is walking with Ann.
.....
- 16. The police caught the thief. He stole the money.
.....
- 17. Is the river very large? It flows through that town.
.....
- 18. There is a new house in our neighborhood. It has a swimming pool.
.....
- 19. The man is at the bus stop. He fixed our refrigerator.
.....
- 20. Who are those students? They are talking to Mrs. Hinton.
.....
- 21. This is the package. It came in the mail today.
.....
- 22. I like the songs. They tell about life in the country.
.....

C) Construct sentences with the cue words. Use WHICH or WHO.

- 1. vase / costs \$500. Don't touch it! *That's the vase which costs \$500.*
- 2. girl / is always late. Don't wait for her! *That's the girl who is always late.*
- 3. letter / came for my father. Don't open it!
- 4. man / gave me the wrong directions. Don't listen to him!
- 5. dress / got dirty. Don't wear it!
- 6. bus / goes to New York. Don't get on it!
- 7. woman / told everyone my secret. Don't tell her!



D) Join the sentences using WHO, WHEN, WHERE, WHICH or WHOSE:

1. She's the girl. She works in the library.

.....

2. Corfu is an island. It has many beautiful beaches.

.....

3. Here's the alarm clock. I bought it yesterday.

.....

4. I've spoken to John. His house was burgled last Monday.

.....

5. That's the lady. Her jewellery was stolen.

.....

6. That is the radio. I won it in the competition.

.....

7. John is the man. His house was destroyed by the fire.

.....

8. There is the hospital. I was born there.

.....

9. That was the summer. I met my wife then.

.....

10. That is Fiona Webb. She is a famous dancer.

.....

11. France is the country. The best wine is produced there.

.....

12. 1945 was the year. The Second World War ended then.

.....

13. That's the hotel. I stayed there last summer.

.....

14. August is the month. Most people go on holiday then.

.....



E) Complete the conversation using WHO, WHICH, WHOSE or WHERE:

Simon: Hi Nigel! Where did you go on holiday?

Nigel : I went to Greece ... **where** I had a nice time.

Simon: Did you see anything exciting?

Nigel : Yes. I went to the Acropolis, is very famous. I also went to the place the first Olympic Games were held.

Simon : Did you meet anyone interesting there?

Nigel : Yes. I met a girl was from England. She knew a Greek family..... lived in Athens and she took me to meet them. They were a very rich and kind family friendliness made me feel very welcome.

Simon : It sounds like you enjoyed yourself!

Nigel : Yes, it's a place I would like to go back.

F) Match the phrases as in the example:

a blender	a path at the side of the road	you relax in it
a party	something	you mix things with it
an armchair	a machine	people walk along it
a pavement	a piece of furniture	people enjoy going to
a fork	an occasion	you eat with it

1. *A blender is a machine you mix things with.*
2.
3.
4.
5.

G) Complete with WHO or WHICH:

“ Bob Geldof is a singer and songwriter *WHO* was born in Ireland in 1954. “

1. He is the famous pop musician organized charity pop concerts in the 1980s.
2. “*I don't like Mondays.*” is the name of one of his songs became a big hit.
3. “*Feed the World*” is the song raised \$8 million for famine relief in Eithiopia.
4. “*Bond Aid*” was the name of the group sang the number one hit.



5. Geldof traveled all over the world. He found a lot of famous people were willing to give money for his projects.
6. Before Bob became a pop star, he had many different jobs he didn't like.
7. Being a music journalist in Canada was a job he enjoyed.
8. "The Boomtown Rats" is the name of the group he formed in Dublin.
9. Geldof wrote a best-selling book about his life is called IS THAT IT?
10. People know Geldof say that he is a very kind person.

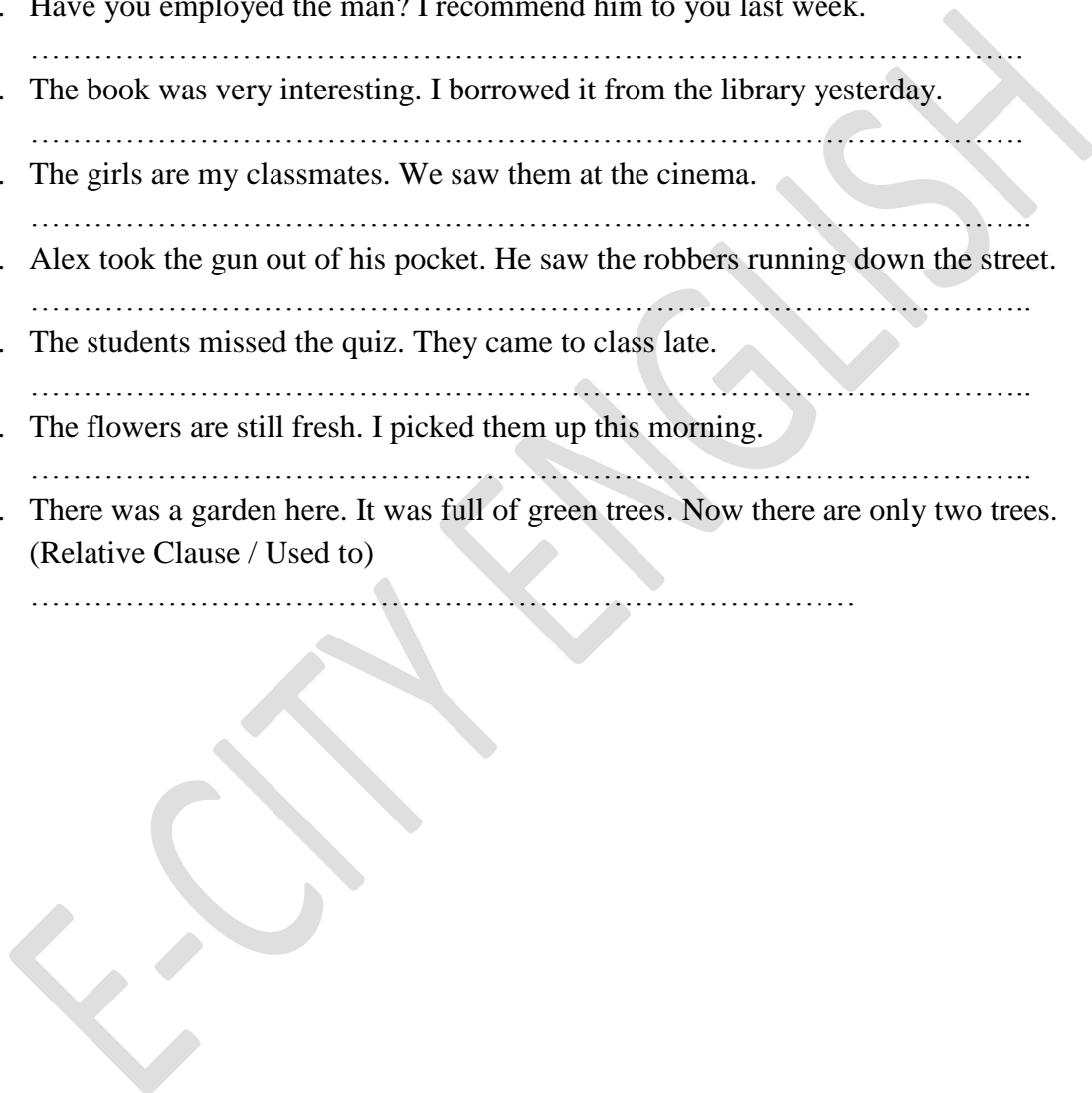
H) Fill in the correct RELATIVE PRONOUN:

1. Did you see the man **WHO** stole her bag?
2. The eggs you've bought are bad.
3. Please give me the keys are on the table.
4. Is that man we saw in the park yesterday?
5. What's the name of the lady babysits for you?
6. Tom is playing with the dog lives next door.
7. Have you eaten all the cakes I made yesterday?
8. How old is the man owns this shop?
9. Let's all look at the picture is on page 7.
10. Has Peter returned the money he borrowed from you?
11. What colour is the dress you're going to wear tonight?
12. The police have arrested the man murdered his wife.
13. The parcel is on the table is your birthday present.
14. Have you met the man Jackie is going to marry?
15. We will ask the man delivers our milk to leave an extra bottle.
16. Is she the person gave you this record?
17. We spent our holiday in a small town is near the sea.
18. The man married Kate is a millionaire.
19. Where are the shoes I bought this morning?
20. I still write to that lady I met twenty years ago.



I) Combine the sentences using RELATIVE PRONOUNS:

1. Bob bought the car from a man. The man was the owner of the gallery.
.....
2. The teacher asked me a question. It was taken from a story book.
.....
3. Have you employed the man? I recommend him to you last week.
.....
4. The book was very interesting. I borrowed it from the library yesterday.
.....
5. The girls are my classmates. We saw them at the cinema.
.....
6. Alex took the gun out of his pocket. He saw the robbers running down the street.
.....
7. The students missed the quiz. They came to class late.
.....
8. The flowers are still fresh. I picked them up this morning.
.....
9. There was a garden here. It was full of green trees. Now there are only two trees.
(Relative Clause / Used to)
.....





SUBJECT : *Relative Clauses*

A) Join these sentences using suitable RELATIVE PRONOUNS:

1. We have a neighbour. His dog barks a lot.
.....
2. I don't know most of the people. You invited them for the party.
.....
3. My cousin is a journalist. Her job is interesting.
.....
4. That's the parcel. It came in the mail.
.....
5. Do you know the man? I asked him the address.
.....
6. The boy is the travel agent. He is checking the tickets.
.....
7. The gardener's wife has just had her third baby. She has been married for six years.
.....
8. The horse came in last. You were telling me about it.
.....
9. I can't remember the town. I was born there.
.....
10. I apologized to the woman. I spilt her coffee.
.....
11. Did you mail the letters? They were on my table.
.....
12. The man teaches at the university. You met his daughter last night.
.....
13. We're studying science. It helps us to find out a lot about the world around us.
.....
14. The man was very rich. He left a big tip for the waiter.
.....
15. The subject interested everyone. You wrote about it last week.
.....
16. Mrs. Fox belongs to an organization. It assists hospitals.
.....
17. You should go to Dr. Anderson. He'll give you a common exam.
.....



- 18. We met a girl. Her name was unusual.
.....
- 19. The story can't possibly be true. He told it to us.
.....
- 20. Did you buy the dress? It was very smart and expensive.
.....
- 21. That's the dog. It can understand everything.
.....
- 22. My friend invited a lot of visitors. His house is very large.
.....
- 23. The bus was very crowded. I took it this morning.
.....
- 24. My girlfriend is very beautiful. Her eyes are green.
.....
- 25. Bring me the books. I forgot them on my table.
.....

B) Complete the sentences:

- 1. I watched a football match which
- 2. My friends whom brought me nice presents.
- 3. Did you pass the exam which ?
- 4. Students who must study harder.
- 5. The postman whose is at the door.
- 6. That's the girl whose
- 7. Jim helped the old lady who
- 8. The police asked some questions to the boy who
- 9. I have a new camera which
- 10. A parrot is a bird that
- 11. The children whom were arguing with each other.
- 12. Prof. Moore who will be our guest.
- 13. The soup which was very salty.
- 14. A kangaroo is an animal which
- 15. Is that the same boy who ?
- 16. The present which was very interesting.



C) Answer the questions using RELATIVE PRONOUNS:

1. Who did she give the money to? (man / wait at the door)
.....
2. Where did he take her? (restaurant / serve Chinese food)
.....
3. What kind of students are mostly successful?
.....
4. What kind of people do you like?
.....
5. What kind of people don't you like?
.....
6. Where did she live when she was a child? (big house / room for everyone)
.....
7. Who is a postman?
.....
8. What is a knife?
.....
9. What kind of place do you like?
.....
10. What is a zoo?
.....

D) Complete the sentences with WHO / WHICH / WHERE / WHOSE:

My friend took me to a restaurant works in a big shop sells expensive shoes. The restaurant we had lunch was very modern. The food they served was excellent. The waiters shirts were silk were always busy with the customers wallets were full of money. The table we had was near a window, so we could see the cars were parked by the rich customers outside the restaurant. They were being watched by a young man in uniform.

After we had finished the meals, the waiter my friend called came with a small silver box he had already put the bill in. When my friend took the bill out of the box, he opened his eyes in surprise because he had never had to pay so much money before.

E) Rewrite the following story combining the sentences using a RELATIVE PRONOUN:

In 1956, a young sailor wrote a note. He felt very lonely. He put the note into a bottle. He threw the bottle into the ocean. In his note, he wanted any girl to write to him. A girl would find the bottle.

Two years later, a fisherman saw the sailor's bottle and picked it up. He was fishing on a shore in Sicily. As a joke, he gave it to his daughter. She wrote the sailor a letter. After more letters, the sailor married her in 1958. He visited Sicily.

Combine the following sentences using WHERE or WHEN:

1. Here is the shop. I bought my new camera form this shop.

2. We will spend our holiday in the same village. We have had a lot of joyful days there so far.

3. We enjoyed Marmaris. We spent our summer holiday there this year.

4. The library is quite far from the city center. I go and work there twice a month.

5. I'll never forget the day. I met my wife on this day.

6. I'm looking forward to the Fifteenth of next month. I'll get married then.

7. Do you know the restaurant? We will meet you there tomorrow.

8. John visited me last Friday. A few other friends also called me up last Friday.

9. Last week I went to see the country town. I used to live in that town.

10. Abant is a beautiful place. There are many lakes there.



If clause

Fill in each blank with the right part of the verb within brackets.

Note: 'unless' can be used instead of 'if not'

Examples: unless he studies hard, he will not pass the examination.

01. If she..... (Go) home, she will be happy.
02. If you eat too much, you..... (Fall) ill.
03. If they..... (Disturb) the teacher, he will punish them.
04. If you get wet, you..... (Catch) a cold.
05. Unless they..... (Pay) him well, he will go abroad.
06. Unless he..... (Apologize), the principal will not excuse him.
07. If you post the letter today, he..... (Get) it tomorrow.
08. You will be able to buy the book if you..... (Go) to the shop in time.
09. If they..... (Play) well, they will win the match.
10. They..... (Lose) the match unless the play well.
1. If you..... (pay) more, you can get a better camera.
2. If I find your purse, I..... (Give) you a ring.
3. Unless the alarm..... (Ring), I will not wake up.
4. If it dose not rain, we..... (Go) for a walk.
5. If I..... (see) an elephant, I will climb a tree.

Fill in each blank with the right part of the verb within brackets.

1. If he..... (Be) younger, he would be more active.
2. If one drank poison, one..... (Die).
3. If you..... (Drop) the bulb, it would break.
4. If I were a millionaire, I..... (Go) round the world.
5. I would help him, if I..... (Have) money.
6. The birds..... (Escape) if she opened the cage.
7. If I..... (Have) enough money, I would buy a TV set.
8. You would meet with an accident, if you..... (Drive) the car too fast.
9. If I sold my house, I..... (Get) a lot of money.
10. If I..... (know) French, I could work in France.
11. If you went on a diet, you..... (lose) Wight.
12. If she..... (Work) too hard, she would fall ill.
13. If I saw a man robbing another, I (call) the police.
14. If I..... (Ask) him for a loan, would he agree?
15. If you..... (keep) a cat, you wouldn't see to many rats in your house.
16. If he worked overtime, he (earn) more.
17. If I (have) time, I would read more.



18. If I knew his address, I (write) to him.
19. If I (live) closer to my office, I wouldn't have to travel by bus.
20. If I were not fat, I (creep) through the fence.

Fill in each blank with the right part of the verb within brackets.

1. If I had learnt French, I (go) to France.
2. If they (play) well, they would have won the match.
3. If they had not tied the dog, I (bite).
4. I (bring) the book if you had asked for it.
5. If I (meet) him, I would have spoken to him.
6. If he had done well, he (win) a prize.
7. If he (fall) from the tree, he would have died.
8. If he (obey) his parents, he would not have ruined himself.
9. They (escape) if the police had not seen them.
10. I (come) if you had invited me.
11. He would have been sent to prison if he not (pay) the fine.
12. If he had known you wanted money, I (give) you some.
13. I (attend) the meeting if I had known about it.
14. If you had been there, what you (do)?
15. If he not (insult) me, I would not have got angry.
16. If there (be) a telephone at home, I would have informed you about it.
17. If the driver had seen the signal, he (stop).
18. If a bus had been available, we not (travel) by taxi.
19. If we had time, we (visit) the zoo.
20. If she had put her hand up, the bus(stop).

Fill in each blank with the right part of the verb within brackets.

1. If there is a famine, many (die).
2. If he (get) a job, he will marry.
3. If I qualify as an accountant, I (go) abroad.
4. Unless you (qualify), you will not get the post.
5. If you had seen a doctor early, you(cure) of this disease.
6. If they (invite) me, I would have attended the wedding.
7. If the building caught fire, many valuable documents (destroy).
8. If you (be) careful, your money would not have been stolen.
9. If somebody (steal) my purse, I would be penniless.
10. If you (apologize), you will be excused.
11. If I went abroad, I (earn) a lot of money.
12. He will get a promotion, if he (work) hard.



13. If he had disobeyed the Headmaster, he (punish).
14. They would have escaped if they (speak) the truth.
15. If I (build) a house, I could live happily.
16. If you (speak) to my uncle, he would have helped you.
17. If they (pay) me well, I shall not resign my post.
18. If he had fallen into the well, he (drown).
19. Unless you (walk) fast, you will not get there in time.
20. I would have shown how to do it, if you (ask) me.

Complete the following conditional sentences.

1. They would have increased your salary
2. If you followed a course in accountancy,
3. You could have passed the examination ,
4. If the bus arrives in time,
5. I would have taken a photograph of the scene,.....
6. We would not have lost the match
7. If we had not run fast,
8. If you catch an early train tomorrow morning, you
9. If she marries him,
10. If I had a car,
11. If I lived in a village,
12. If he had spoken louder,
13. If the gates had been closed,
14. Unless he pays his fees,
15. If the rain continues,
16. If he had driven the car carefully,
17. They will attend the meeting,
18. I would be happy,
19. I will buy a car,
20. She will give a performance at the concert tonight,



SUBJECT : Conditionals

A) Choose the correct item and underline it:

1. If I move / I'll move to Boston, I live / I'll live on Main Street.
2. If you call / you'll call your mother, she'll be very happy.
3. If the mechanic fixes our car on time, we drive / we'll drive to Center ville.
4. If it rains / it'll rain today, we won't go to the park.
5. If I'm not in a hurry tonight, I write / I'll write to her.
6. If she isn't / won't be sick, she'll go to school.
7. If they're / they'll be tired tomorrow, they don't go / won't go to work.
8. If John doesn't buy a new car, he buys / he'll buy a motorcycle.

B) Find correct items and complete the following sentences:

1. If we go to London, we'll visit our cousin.
2. If they their homework tonight, their teacher happy.
3. If the weather good, George swimming this weekend.
4. If he swimming this weekend, a wonderful time.
5. If you don't eat your dinner tonight, hungry.
6. If tired, they'll go to sleep early tonight.
7. If it , she'll wear her new raincoat.
8. If you too many cookies after dinner tonight, get a stomachache.
9. If I too much coffee, get a headache.

C) Discramble the sentences:

1. If / she / she'll / misses / bus / the / the / walk
..... **If she misses the bus, she'll walk**
2. If / he / he'll / concert / goes / his / suit / the / to / wear
.....
3. If / she / she'll / cook / isn't / dinner / tired
.....
4. If / I'm / I'll / busy / not / you / visit
.....
5. If / you / you'll / be / don't / school / finish / sorry
.....
6. If / he / he'll / a / get / good / hard / job / works
.....



D) Complete the sentences with any vocabulary you wish:

1. If the weather is bad tomorrow,
2. If we hitchhike to work,
3. If I don't sleep well tonight,
4. If you don't fix the broken window,
5. If he doesn't cut his hair,
6. If,they'll go to a restaurant tonight.
7. If, his mother will be happy.
8. If, his mother will be sad.
9. If, her boss will fire him.
10. If, their friends will be angry.
11. If I study hard,
12. If it's sunny at the weekend,
13. If I become rich,
14. If I go to London,

E) Match the two halves of the sentences:

Sam is thinking about his camping holiday with Andy.

- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. If it's sunny, | a) we'll make a fire. |
| 2. If it rains, | b) we'll be able to see the stars. |
| 3. If the sky is clear, | c) we'll go skating. |
| 4. If the lake freezes, | d) we'll sit outside. |
| 5. If the sea is clean, | e) we'll need an umbrella. |
| 6. If we get cold, | f) we'll go swimming. |

1. *d*... 2. 3. 4. 5. 6.

F) Complete the sentences with these phrases:

- | | | |
|---------------------------|---|------------------------------|
| * If I had a motorbike | * If I lost all my money | * your English would improve |
| * If Peter ate less | * I'm sure she'd tell me | * If I were a famous model |
| * my uncle would stop too | * my English teacher would be surprised | |

1. If you practiced more, *your English would improve.*
2., it would be easier to go and visit my friends.
3., I would feel miserable.
4. If I started writing poetry,
5., he wouldn't be so fat.
6. If my little sister did something wrong,
7., people would see my photo everywhere.



G) Complete the sentences. Use the correct form of the verbs in brackets:

Example: I'm not ill, but if I *were* ill, I *wouldn't go* to school. (be / go)

- The weather report says there will be snow tomorrow. If it, I at home. (snow / stay)
- Do you need some money? Let me look in my pockets. If I some, I you some. (have / lend)
- No, sorry. I haven't got any money with me. But you know I it to you if I any. (give / have)
- I'm sure of it. You the test next week if you hard. (pass / study)
- Would you like to go to the cinema? If you to go, I with you. (want / come)

H) What would you do in each situation? Write UNREAL PRESENT situations.

- * call an ambulance
- * complain to the manager
- * run away
- * try to catch it
- * ring the police
- * walk to the nearest garage to get some

- You find a fly in your soup. *If I found a fly in my soup, I would complain to the manager.*
- You see a burglar breaking into your house.
.....
- You see a mouse in your kitchen.
.....
- Your car runs out of petrol.
.....
- You see an accident.
.....
- You see a ghost in your room.
.....

I) Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tense:

Sarah is a bored teenager. If she *joined*... (join) a club, she (make) more friends. She (enjoy) herself if she (go) out more. Her schoolwork is suffering too. If she (study) more, she (have) better marks and she (enter) university. Unfortunately, she is becoming overweight. She (feel) fitter if she (start) swimming, and she (get) thinner if she (stop) eating so much chocolate.



J) Read these situations. Say how you would feel:

Example: your boy / girlfriend leaves you

If my girlfriend left me I would feel miserable.

1. you have nothing to do

.....

2. you are lost in a foreign country

.....

3. your pet dies

.....

4. you see an enormous spider in the bathroom

.....

5. you split your jeans in the street

.....

6. someone steals your coat

.....

7. you fail an important test

.....

8. you win some money in a competition

.....

K) Use the correct tense:

1. The teacher will be very angry if you (not do) your homework.

2. If he (tell) me, I could help him.

3. If you don't water the flowers, they (die).

4. If you didn't water the flowers, they (die).

5. I (come) if I had time.

6. If you don't hurry, you (miss) the bus.

7. If I (be) you, I wouldn't buy that car.

8. He will play tennis if the weather (be) good.

9. I would be very happy if she (be) my sister.

10. She could win the race if she (try).

11. If he (go) to bed early, he will get up early.

12. If he touches this wire, he (get) a shock.

13. You will get wet if it (rain).

14. If I knew, I (come) earlier.

15. I wouldn't say it if I (be) you.



16. What will you do if you (get) a bad mark?
17. If she (wear) a necklace, her dress will look better.
18. If you go near the dog, it (bite) you.
19. Bodrum (be) ideal for a holiday if it weren't so crowded.
20. He will be ill if he (eat) so much.
21. If she (read) the book carefully, she will understand it.
22. The children can stay up late if they (be) good.
23. If the dinner isn't ready, I (go) out.
24. We would die if the plane (crash).

L) Finish these sentences:

1. If you drive very fast,
2. Would you give me some money if
3. If she were my sister,
4. I would spend every winter in Miami if
5. If they have time tomorrow,
6. Don't give him anything if
7. We would go to the cinema if
8. If John worked harder,
9. They would find me if
10. If I had a lot of money,
11. You could live more comfortably if
12. If she were a good girl,
13. If she goes to his office,
14. She would enjoy the party if
15. If I weren't busy,



SUBJECT : Conditionals

A) Use the correct tense:

1. He (not / live) in İstanbul if he (hate) it.
2. If you (write) the letters, I (post) them.
3. If you (not / leave) immediately, I (call) the police.
4. If he (not / arrive) soon, we (have to) have dinner without him.
5. I (not / have to) borrow any money from you if I (get) my salary tomorrow.
6. If you (invite) her to the dance, she (be) very pleased.
7. If you (retire) soon, you (make) yourself ill.
8. If you (write) him a letter, he (know) our address.
9. If the policeman had seen the thief, he (arrest) him.
10. The buildings wouldn't have burned to ashes if the firemen (come) in time.
11. People wouldn't cross the Bosphorus, if they (not / build) those bridges.
12. If the family had saved enough money, they (buy) a new flat.
13. If I had known that he was sleeping, I (not / disturb) him.
14. If I had lost all my money, I (be) very unhappy.
15. If you had phoned me before you came, you (find) me at home.

B) Complete the following sentences in column A using the correct choice from column B.

A

1. You'll get tired
2. If you go to a football match,
3. You can't hear the teacher
4. I'll help you with your lesson,
5. If the soup is too hot,

B

- a) If you can't have it.
- b) If students make a lot of noise.
- c) you must take your umbrella with you.
- d) If you stand up for a long time.
- e) If you're at home tonight.



- | | |
|--|---|
| 6. If it rains, | f) If you want to study. |
| 7. His family may go on holiday | g) you won't find a seat. |
| 8. A man can't buy what he needs | h) If they save enough money. |
| 9. If you're on a crowded bus, | i) If he doesn't have enough money. |
| 10. We'll come to visit you | j) I'll buy a car. |
| 11. If they haven't seen Topkapý Palace, | k) we'd better go there this afternoon. |
| 12. If I get a driving licence, | l) I'll come with you. |

C) Complete the following sentences:

- If you write me from England,
- She can learn English if
- We can catch the bus if
- If it doesn't rain this afternoon,
- His family will be hungry if
- Your room will become untidy if
- A baby cries if
- If my girlfriend comes early,
- If he doesn't smoke,
- You can't sleep well if

D) Rewrite the sentences using UNLESS:

- If you don't go to Venice, you will never ride in a gondola.
.....
- If it doesn't rain, we will go to the cinema.
.....
- If you don't go to a Chinese restaurant, you'll never taste a Peking Duck.
.....
- If you don't go to Bursa, you'll never climb Uludag.
.....
- If you don't go to India, you'll never see Taj Mahal.
.....
- If you don't answer my question, I won't go anywhere.
.....
- I won't let you go if you don't give me my money back.
.....
- I'll call the police if you don't go away.
.....



E) Choose the best one:

1. I very unhappy if my friends didn't come to my party.
a) would have been b) will be c) would d) would be
2. If the old man some money, he would hire a taxi.
a) have b) had c) would have d) had had
3. If you had come in time, you the lesson.
a) wouldn't miss b) would miss
c) would have missed d) wouldn't have missed
4. I could have heard the telephone if I so deeply.
a) didn't sleep b) hadn't been sleeping
c) wouldn't sleep d) wouldn't have slept
5. If he doesn't pay the bill, he into trouble.
a) won't get b) will get c) would get d) would have got
6. If the weather good, we would go swimming.
a) was b) would be c) were d) is
7. Your brother wouldn't have found such a nice job if he a university diploma.
a) didn't have b) doesn't have c) hadn't had d) hadn't
8. You would have some money in your pocket if you it so generously.
a) hadn't spent b) didn't spend c) couldn't spend d) don't spend
9. If you don't succeed in the test, you the job.
a) were not going to get b) wouldn't get c) won't get d) didn't get
10. We wouldn't be here now if we in that airplane crash.
a) were b) had been c) are d) had to be



F) Complete the following sentences in column A using the correct choice from column B.

A

1. Everyone on board the plane would have died
2. If the officials hadn't stopped the poor man,
3. If the climbers had found an easy way,
4. I would be in a hospital now

5. We would have got wet

6. If he had had enough time last summer,

7. I might have come to your help
8. If the driver had not slept,
9. The young boy would have been very happy
10. If her father had been rich,

B

- a) If I had not been to a doctor.
- b) if you had taken him to the fun-fair.
- c) if the plane had crashed.
- d) she could have bought some expensive clothes.
- e) so many people wouldn't have been killed.
- f) he could have built his small house in two days.
- g) if we hadn't taken our umbrellas.
- h) they could have reached the top easily.
- i) he would have gone on a holiday.
- j) if I had had time last Sunday.

Join the following sentences using the most suitable conjunctions. Omit any unnecessary words.

1. We have to go to New Jersey by airplane. We cannot go there any other way.
2. You will not reach the stadium in time. You have to drive faster.
3. The boys are playing in the field. The field is flooded.
4. The students were studying in the library. The teacher came in.
5. Raymond collects all sorts of coins. He puts them in his albums.
6. He had walked eight kilometers. He did not feel tired.
7. Jessie cycled very fast. She be bitten by the dog.
8. The climb up Jerai mountain was a success. The scouts faced many challenges along the way.
9. He was late for the interview. He was inappropriately dressed for the interview.
10. Rubbish was not collected regularly. The place became infested with rats.



Answers

1. We have to go to New Jersey by airplane **because** we cannot go there any other way.
2. You will not reach the stadium in time **unless** you drive faster.
3. The boys are playing in the field **although** it is flooded.
4. The students were studying in the library **when** the teacher came in.
5. Raymond collects all sorts of coins **and** puts them in his albums.
6. **Although** he had walked for eight kilometers, he did not feel tired. OR He had walked eight kilometers **yet** he did not feel tired.
7. Jessie cycled very fast **lest** she be bitten by the dog.
8. The climb up Jerai mountain was a success **even though** the scouts faced many challenges along the way.
9. **Not only** was he late for the interview **but** he was **also** inappropriately dressed for it.
10. Rubbish was not collected regularly **so** the place became infested with rats.
OR **Since** rubbish was not collected regularly, the place became infested with rats.

1. The cat caught a mouse. The cat killed it.
2. This house is beautiful. This house is comfortable.
3. The doctors did their best. The patient died.
4. You must learn your lesson. You will be punished.
5. You must take him with you. You must leave him behind.
6. The tortoise was slow. The tortoise was sure.
7. He lived there. He died there.
8. He is a fool. He is a knave.
9. He is very wealthy. He is not happy.
10. I called on him. He was not at home.



Answers

1. The cat caught a mouse and killed it.
 2. This house is beautiful and comfortable.
 3. The doctors did their best but the patient died.
 4. You must learn your lesson or you will be punished.
 5. You must take him with you or leave him behind.
 6. The tortoise was slow but sure.
 7. He lived there and died there.
 8. He is a fool and a knave.
 9. He is very wealthy but not happy.
 10. I called on him but he was not at home.
1. I'd marry you _____ you say you don't love me.
 2. _____ you sold your car cheap, no one would buy it.
 3. My aunt still washes her own clothes _____ she is 70 years old.
 4. I don't know _____ to study French or German.
 5. I'd not live in Singapore _____ I was offered a job there.
 6. He still comes to my house _____ I'm not speaking to him.
 7. Please ask Jim _____ he wants to go to the Bird Park or the Zoo.
 8. I hate baked beans. I wouldn't eat them _____ there was nothing else in the house.
 9. Beckham hired her _____ he knew she was not a good worker.
 10. You would still complain _____ you had all the money in the world.

Answers

1. even if
2. Even if
3. even though/although
4. whether



5. even if
6. even though
7. whether
8. even if
9. even though
10. even if
1. I'll try to be on time but don't worry if/when I'm late.
2. Don't throw that bag away. If/When you don't want it. I'll have it.
3. Please report to reception if/when you arrive at the hotel.
4. We've arranged to play tennis tomorrow but we won't play if/when it's raining.
5. Jennifer is in her final year at school. She still doesn't know what she's going to do if/when she leaves.
6. What would you do if/when you lost your keys ?
7. I hope I'll be able to come to the party but I'll let you know if/unless I can't.
8. I don't want to be disturbed, so don't phone me if/unless it's something important.
9. Please sign the contract if/unless you're happy with the conditions.
10. I like traveling by sea as long as/unless it's not rough.
11. You might not remember the name of the hotel, so write it down if/in case if you forget it.
12. It's not cold now but take your coat with you if/in case it gets cold later.
13. Take your coat with you and then you can put it on if/in case it gets cold later
14. The television is always on, even if/if nobody is watching it.
15. Even/Although we played very well, we lost the match.
16. We're not very close friends despite/although we've known each other a long time.
17. 'When did you leave school ?' 'As/When I was 16.'
18. Ann will be surprised when/as she hears the news.

Answers

1. I'll try to be on time but don't worry **if** I'm late.
2. Don't throw that bag away. **If** you don't want it. I'll have it.
3. Please report to reception **when** you arrive at the hotel.
4. We've arranged to play tennis tomorrow but we won't play **if** it's raining.
5. Jennifer is in her final year at school. She still doesn't know what she's going to do **when** she leaves.
6. What would you do **if** you lost your keys ?
7. I hope I'll be able to come to the party but I'll let you know **if** I can't.
8. I don't want to be disturbed, so don't phone me **unless** it's something important.
9. Please sign the contract **if** you're happy with the conditions.



10. I like traveling by sea **as long as** it's not rough.
11. You might not remember the name of the hotel, so write it down **in case** if you forget it.
12. It's not cold now but take your coat with you **in case** it gets cold later.
13. Take your coat with you and then you can put it on **if** it gets cold later
14. The television is always on, **even if** nobody is watching it.
15. **Although** we played very well, we lost the match.
16. We're not very close friends **although** we've known each other a long time.
17. 'When did you leave school ?' '**When** I was 16.'
18. Ann will be surprised **when** she hears the news.

1. He must train very hard _____ he will lose the competition.
2. The teacher punished the boy _____ he misbehaved.
3. I will not allow you to watch television _____ you clean your room first.
4. Allan brought some food for the party _____ he was not asked to do so.
5. You had better hand in your work on time _____ you will be in trouble.
6. They decided not to attend the concert _____ the tickets were too expensive.
7. The residents wrote a letter _____ sent it to the local town council.
8. The kidnappers will not release the child _____ the parents do not pay the ransom.
9. _____ I don't usually like spicy food, I enjoyed the chicken curry your mother made.
10. The movie will start at 9 p.m. _____ end an hour later.
11. We will not pay for the food _____ it was not what we ordered.
12. The police searched through the crime scene many times _____ could not find any clues.
13. Kevin _____ Irene got married in New York last year.
14. _____ the air conditioner broke down three weeks ago, no one has come to repair it.
15. Mrs. Selvam has taken two jobs _____ she hardly has time for herself.
16. _____ you do not come for the party, I will be all alone there.
17. Pravina will not join us for the movie _____ her boyfriend picks her up from her house.
18. They have been working in the field _____ the break of dawn.
19. The girls arrived early at the stadium _____ they could get good seats for the concert.
20. Mr. Berahim still managed to send his children to university _____ he was jobless for a year.

Answers

1. He must train very hard **or** he will lose the competition.
2. The teacher punished the boy **because** he misbehaved.
3. I will not allow you to watch television **unless** you clean your room first.



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Srilanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

4. Allan brought some food for the party **although** he was not asked to do so.
 5. You had better hand in your work on time **or** you will be in trouble.
 6. They decided not to attend the concert **because** the tickets were too expensive.
 7. The residents wrote a letter **and** sent it to the local town council.
 8. The kidnappers will not release the child **if** the parents do not pay the ransom.
 9. **Although** I don't usually like spicy food, I enjoyed the chicken curry your mother made.
 10. The movie will start at 9 p.m. **and** end an hour later.
 11. We will not pay for the food **because** it was not what we ordered.
 12. The police searched through the crime scene many times **but** could not find any clues.
 13. Kevin **and** Irene got married in New York last year.
 14. **Although** the air conditioner broke down three weeks ago, no one has come to repair it.
 15. Mrs. Selvam has taken two jobs **so** she hardly has time for herself.
 16. **If** you do not come for the party, I will be all alone there.
 17. Pravina will not join us for the movie **unless** her boyfriend picks her up from her house.
 18. They have been working in the field **since** the break of dawn.
 19. The girls arrived early at the stadium **so** they could get good seats for the concert.
 20. Mr. Berahim still managed to send his children to university **although** he was jobless for a year.
1. I will attend the concert. You must come along.
 2. Yoke will not be at the game. She is not well.
 3. I cannot sing. I cannot dance.
 4. Mr. Lim will be driving to Brooklyn. He will not stop at Manhattan.
 5. It was raining cats and dogs. the boys continued their football match.
 6. You should work part-time. You can gain experience.
 7. Dr Peters is a humble man. He holds a very important senior position in the company.
 8. Charles worked very hard. He did not get the scholarship.
 9. Tong comes from a poor family. He will not admit to it.
 10. Cheng likes to sing and dance. Anna likes to sing and dance.



Answers

1. I will attend the concert if you come along.
2. Yoke will not be at the game because she is not well.
3. I can neither sing nor dance.
4. Mr. Lim will be driving to Brooklyn but he will not stop at Manhattan.
5. Although it was raining cats and dogs, the boys continued their football match.
6. You should work part-time because you can gain experience.
7. Dr Peters is a humble man although he holds a very important senior position in the company.
8. Charles worked very hard but he did not get the scholarship. **OR** Although Charles worked very hard, he did not get the scholarship.
9. Although Tong comes from a poor family, he will not admit to it.
10. Both Cheng and Anna like to sing and dance.

1. _____ reading, she likes listening to music.
2. Her father bought her a car for her birthday. _____ he also gave her some jewelry.
3. She is taking up law _____ English at Victoria University.
4. _____ Ali Baba _____ Kasim Baba became rich after they found the hidden treasure.
5. He has just bought a book _____ some pencils.
6. Henry is _____ kind _____ generous.

Answers

1. **Besides** reading, she likes listening to music.
2. Her father bought her a car for her birthday. **In addition** he also gave her some jewelry.
3. She is taking up law **as well as** English at Victoria University.
4. **Both** Ali Baba **and** Kasim Baba became rich after they found the hidden treasure.
5. He has just bought a book **and** some pencils.
6. Henry is **not only** kind **but also** generous.



1. He has been doing the same job for a couple of years _____ he is still not good at it.
2. He ran _____ the devil was chasing him.
3. We can do as requested _____ we are not taking any responsibility if anything goes wrong.
4. _____ he is the first to complete the test, he did not get the highest mark.
5. He behaved _____ a child during the meeting.
6. There are as many snakes in Zambia _____ there are in Sudan.

Answers

1. He has been doing the same job for a couple of years **yet** he is still not good at it.
 2. He ran **as if** the devil was chasing him.
 3. We can do as requested **but** we are not taking any responsibility if anything goes wrong.
 4. **Although** he is the first to complete the test, he did not get the highest mark.
 5. He behaved **like** a child during the meeting.
 6. There are as many snakes in Zambia **as** there are in Sudan.
1. She stole the money _____ her brother needs to pay his school fees.
 2. _____ we were in New Zealand, we visited many orchards.
 3. _____ I am on leave tomorrow, there will be no English lesson.
 4. He came home dripping wet _____ it was raining heavily at school.
 5. _____ I was passing his house, I heard a loud scream.
 6. _____ the teacher was busy writing on the board, the students at the back of the class were talking rather loudly.



Answers

1. She stole the money **because** her brother needs to pay his school fees.
 2. **When** we were in New Zealand, we visited many orchards.
 3. **Since** I am on leave tomorrow, there will be no English lesson.
 4. He came home dripping wet **for** it was raining heavily at school.
 5. **As** I was passing his house, I heard a loud scream.
 6. **While** the teacher was busy writing on the board, the students at the back of the class were talking rather loudly.
1. **We can watch _____ "The Dark Angel" _____ "Die Hard 2" tonight.**
 2. **Have you met Albert _____ his wife Susie "**
 3. **He ended up playing squash _____ tennis.**
 4. **_____ of the two boys admitted to breaking the vase.**
 5. **Silva could _____ read _____ write.**
 6. **Aimee did not pass her test _____ did Robert.**

Answers

1. We can watch **either** "The Dark Angel" **or** "Die Hard 2" tonight.
 2. Have you met Albert **or** his wife Susie "
 3. He ended up playing squash **instead of** tennis.
 4. **Neither** of the two boys admitted to breaking the vase.
 5. Silva could **neither** read **nor** write.
 6. Aimee did not pass her test **nor** did Robert.
1. _____ her mother buys her some toys, she will definitely not move away from there.
 2. The referee was too lenient _____ two players were badly injured in the game.
 3. They boy, _____, should have run out of the house when he first saw the smoke coming out from the kitchen.
 4. He smoked too much. I am not surprised that he _____ died from lung cancer.



5. They couldn't find any stream to get fresh water, _____ they had to dig to get underground water.
6. _____, we must all work together to ensure that everything will work out as planned.

Answers

1. **Unless** her mother buys her some toys, she will definitely not move away from there.
2. The referee was too lenient. **As a result** two players were badly injured in the game.
3. They boy, **in my opinion**, should have run out of the house when he first saw the smoke coming out from the kitchen.
4. He smoked too much. I am not surprised that he **consequently** died from lung cancer.
5. They couldn't find any stream to get fresh water, **therefore** they had to dig to get underground water.
6. **To conclude**, we must all work together to ensure that everything will work out as planned.
1. **You can write _____ e-mail to us before the end of this month.**
2. **Jenny will not attend the party _____ she is personally invited.**
3. **Your allowance will be withdrawn _____ you do not do well.**
4. **Neither the employer _____ the employees are happy with the mediator.**
5. **You may have all the wealth in the world _____ you may still not be happy.**
6. **The child has not been eating well _____ yesterday.**
7. **We had better clean up the mess, _____ we will be in great trouble.**
8. **The residents are not happy _____ the garbage collectors do not collect the garbage regularly.**
9. **We have done our best, _____ there is no point crying over spilt milk.**
10. **The speaker will conduct a seminar _____ a workshop for the participants.**



Answers

1. You can write **or** e-mail to us before the end of this month.
 2. Jenny will not attend the party **unless** she is personally invited.
 3. Your allowance will be withdrawn **if** you do not do well.
 4. Neither the employer **nor** the employees are happy with the mediator.
 5. You may have all the wealth in the world **but** you may still not be happy.
 6. The child has not been eating well **since** yesterday.
 7. We had better clean up the mess, **or else** we will be in great trouble.
 8. The residents are not happy **because** the garbage collectors do not collect the garbage regularly.
 9. We have done our best, **so** there is no point crying over spilt milk.
 10. The speaker will conduct a seminar **and** a workshop for the participants.
-
1. We will go for an outing. We will do so if the weather is fine.
 2. We had better get ready now. We may not have time to reach the airport.
 3. The meeting had to be called off. There was not enough quorum.
 4. Mr. Liew has been sick. He has been so since coming back from Japan.
 5. Do not start the rehearsal yet. The chairman has not arrived.
 6. The debating teams were very happy. Both were declared joint-champions.
 7. The players gave their best. They still did not win the match.
 8. We are proud to be Malaysians. We must fly the Jalur Gemilang on National Day.
 9. The boys were unhappy with their results. The girls were also unhappy with theirs.
 10. Let us be more serious in our revision. We may not perform as well as we want.



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Srilanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

Answers

1. We will go for any outing if weather is fine.
2. We had better get ready now, otherwise we may not have time to reach the airport.
3. The meeting had to be called off as there was not enough quorum.
4. Mr. Liew has been sick since coming back from Japan.
5. Do not start the rehearsal until the chairman has arrived.
6. The debating teams were very happy as both were declared joint-champions.
7. The players gave their best, yet they still did not win the match.
8. We are proud to be Malaysians, so we must fly the Jalur Gemilang on National Day.
9. Neither the boys nor the girls were happy with their results.
10. Let us be more serious in our revision, or else we may not perform as well as we want.



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Sri Lanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

Passive voice



SUBJECT : *Passive Form*

A) Fill in the PASSIVE in the appropriate tense:

1. (TV / invent / Baird) *TV was invented by Baird.*
2. (Pyramids / build / Egyptians)
3. (milk / produce / cows)
4. (coffee / grow / in Brazil)
5. (chopsticks / use / in China)
6. (plants / water / every day)
7. (the thief / arrest / policeman / yesterday)
8. (the injured man / take to a hospital / now)
9. (the car / repair / tomorrow)
10. (the letter / send / last week)

B) Put the verbs in brackets into PRESENT SIMPLE PASSIVE:

There is a chimpanzee which *is called* (call) "Bubbles". It (own) by Michael Johnson. It (keep) in his home. It (feed) every day by Michael Johnson himself. It (always / dress) in funny clothes. It (said) that "Bubbles" is Michael Johnson's only friend.

C) Look at the Hotel Information table and write sentences as in the example:

Hotel Information	
Breakfast In Pierrot's Restaurant 7-9:30 am	Rooms Maid Service daily
Dinner In Main Restaurant 8-10 pm	Hot water 24 hours a day
Newspapers – Telephone calls At the Reception Desk	Hotel Cinema Film every night at 10 pm

1. Breakfast / serve – where and when?
Breakfast is served in Pierrot's Restaurant between 7 and 9:30 am.
2. Dinner / serve – where and when?
.....
3. Newspapers / sell – where?



- 4. Telephone calls / can make – where?
.....
- 5. Rooms / clean – who by and how often?
.....
- 6. Hot water / supply – when?
.....
- 7. Films / show – where and when?
.....

D) Put the verbs in brackets into PAST SIMPLE PASSIVE:

Two men **were seen** (see) breaking into a house in my street last night. The police (call) and they arrived very quickly. One man (catch) immediately. The other escaped, but he (find) very soon. Both men (take) to the police station where they (question) separately by a police officer. The two men (charge) with burglary.

E) Turn from ACTIVE into PASSIVE:

- 1. The gardener has planted some trees.
.... **Some trees have been planted by the gardener..**
- 2. Doctor Brown will give you some advice.
.....
- 3. A famous designer will redecorate the hotel.
.....
- 4. Steven Spielberg directed “E.T.”
.....
- 5. Someone has broken the crystal vase.
.....
- 6. His parents have brought him up to be polite.
.....
- 7. Fleming discovered penicillin.
.....
- 8. They will advertise the product on television.
.....

F) Using the PASSIVE, ask questions to which the bold type words are answers:



1. Columbus discovered America. *Who was America discovered by*..... ?
2. We keep money in a safe.
3. A bee stung him. ?
4. They speak Italian in Italy. ?
5. They have taken his aunt to hospital. ?
6. The boys damaged the television. ?
7. Da Vinci painted the Mona Lisa. ?
8. He invited 30 people to his party. ?
9. They grow bananas in Africa. ?

G) Turn from ACTIVE into PASSIVE:

1. You must leave the bathroom tidy. *The bathroom must be left tidy.*
2. You should water this plant daily.
3. Our neighbor ought to paint the garage.
4. I have to return these books to the library.
5. You must extinguish your cigarettes.
6. You must dry-clean this shirt.
7. Someone will pay you in ten days.
8. You can improve your health with more exercise.
9. People must obey the law.
10. The cleaner is going to mop the kitchen floor.

H) Turn from ACTIVE into PASSIVE:

1. Someone is helping her with the hosework.
3. A pickpocket robbed me.
4. The mail-order company sent Mrs. Green a parcel.
5. A dog is chasing the child.
6. My friend sent me an invitation.



-
- 7. The farmer is building a new barn.
.....
- 8. The secretary has given Mrs. Jones some letters.
.....
- 9. The traffic warden had already given him a ticket for illegal parking.
.....
- 10. Someone had broken our door down.
.....

I) Turn form ACTIVE into PASSIVE as in the example:

- 1. He gave me a present.
 - a) *I was given a present.*
 - b) *A present was given to me.*
- 2. The waiter will bring us the bill.
 - a)
 - b)
- 3. The Queen presented him with a medal.
 - a)
 - b)
- 4. Her mother bought Mary some sweets.
 - a)
 - b)
- 5. Bob has sold Ted a second-hand car.
 - a)
 - b)
- 6. Larry is going to send a letter to Tom.
 - a)
 - b)

J) Rewrite the following passage in the PASSIVE:

Some peplem saw a UFO in the sky above London last night. They reported it to the police. The army sent a helicopter to look at it more closely. The UFO shot the helicopter down and killed both men in it. People have given photographs of the UFO to the police. Experts are looking ar them now.

K) Rewrite the following passage in the PASSIVE:



Somebody has stolen a bus from outside the school. Some children saw the thief. The police are searching for the bus now. They will use the children's descriptions to catch the thief.

L) Rewrite the following passage in the PASSIVE:

Someone broke into a local jewellery shop yesterday. The owner had just locked up the shop when a robber with a gun threatened him. The robber told him to unlock the shop and give him all the diamonds in the safe. Then the robber tied him up. The police have organized a search for the robber. They hope they will find him in a few days. Doctors are treating the owner of the shop for shock.

M) Rewrite the following passage in the PASSIVE:

My uncle painted this picture. Someone has offered him a lot of money for it. He will deliver the painting tomorrow. When they give him the money he will tell them the truth. He painted it one night while he was sleepwalking!

N) Rewrite the following passage in the PASSIVE:

Our school is organizing a contest. The teachers will choose the best project about the environment. The students must include pictures and drawings in their projects. The students will also have to do all the writing themselves. The school will give the winner a set of encyclopaedias.

O) Make questions in the PASSIVE from these cues:

Example: Where / our local newspaper / print

Where is our local newspaper printed?

1. How many / photos / store / in the photo library
..... ?
2. photographs / develop / in the photo library
..... ?
3. Where / messages / receive
..... ?
4. the *Daily Mirror* / print / in Manchester
..... ?
5. this magazine / sell / in Spain



- ?
- 6. Why / newspapers / send abroad
..... ?
- 7. When / the newspaper / print
..... ?
- 8. How / newspapers / deliver
..... ?
- 9. Where / stories / write
..... ?
- 10. a lot of paper / use / for each issue
..... ?

P) Write sentences in the PASSIVE. Use these phrases:

- * in the sea * at school * in the kitchen * at the post office
- * in Australia * in Italy * at weddings * in Mediterranean countries
- * in the cinema

Example: olives / grow

Olives are grown in Mediterranean countries.

- 1. films / show
.....
- 2. meals / cook
.....
- 3. stamps / sell
.....
- 4. pandas / find
.....
- 5. Italian / speak
.....
- 6. confetti / throw
.....
- 7. lessons / teach
.....
- 8. sharks / find
.....



SUBJECT : *Passive Form*

A) Read each sentence. Then make two new sentences in the PASSIVE:

1. People say Tom Cruise is the richest movie star.
 - a) *It is said that* Tom Cruise is the richest movie star.
 - b) Tom Cruise *is said to be* the richest movie star.

2. Everybody thinks that Hakan is a good football player.
 - a) It
 - b) Hakan

3. They say that his books are still popular.
 - a) It
 - b) His books

4. They report that at least 10.000 dolphins are caught in the nets of tuna fishers every year.
 - a) It
 - b) At least 10.000 dolphins

5. They estimate that 1500 square kilometers of rainforests is cut every year.
 - a) It
 - b) 1500 square kilometers of rainforests

6. We knew that pencil lead is made from graphite, clay, water and wax.
 - a) It
 - b) Pencil lead

7. They reported that the railway line was buried under tons of rock and earth.
 - a) It
 - b) The railway line

8. People don't think that inflation will go down.
 - a) It
 - b) Inflation

9. People expect that the third bridge will be built over the Bosphorus Strait.
 - a) It
 - b) The third bridge

10. People believe that he is living abroad.
 - a) It
 - b) He



B) Read each sentence. Then make two new sentences in the PASSIVE:

1. People expect that taxes will be reduced soon.
 - a) It
 - b) Taxes

2. People say that the monument is over 2000 years old.
 - a) It
 - b) The monument

3. People expect that the president will resign.
 - a) It
 - b) The president

4. People think the fire started at about 8 o'clock.
 - a) It
 - b) The fire

5. Journalists reported that seven people had been injured in the fire.
 - a) It
 - b) Seven people

6. People say the bridge is unsafe.
 - a) It
 - b) The bridge

C) REPORT these rumours:

1. People say that the actress Tania Revesky has refused a part in the film *Volcano*.
 - a) It is said
 - b) The actress Tania Revesky

2. Her friends have reported that the newsreader Ann Slater is furious at losing her job.
 - a) It
 - b) The newsreader Ann Slater

3. Lots of people believe that The Prime Minister and his wife are getting divorced.
 - a) It
 - b) The Prime Minister and his wife

4. Journalists have said that The footballer Gary Johnson earns \$ 1 million a year.
 - a) It
 - b) The footballer Gary Johnson



SUBJECT : Passive Form

A) Put the following sentences into the PASSIVE VOICE:

1. Someone has already paid the electrician for his work.
.....
2. They taught him French and gave him a dictionary.
.....
3. When we first met, they had already offered me a job at the bank.
.....
4. A man requested the stranger to leave the meeting.
.....
5. A young woman asked the rest of us to be there at eight o'clock.
.....
6. They had eaten all the dinner before they finished the conversation.
.....
7. Who wrote it?
.....
8. The author has written a special edition for children.
.....
9. Did the idea interest you?
.....
10. Why didn't they mend the roof before it fell in?
.....
11. The burglars had cut a huge hole in the steel door.
.....
12. The organizers will exhibit the paintings till the end of the month.
.....
13. When did they ring the church bells?
.....
14. Does listening to music disturb you?
.....

B) Read the following sentences and write another one with the same meaning:

1. It is believed that the wanted man is living in New York.
.....
2. It is said that many people are homeless after the floods.
.....



3. It is expected that the government will lose this election.
.....
4. It is known that the Prime Minister is in favour of the new law.
.....
5. It is believed that the thieves got in through the kitchen window.
.....
6. It is thought that the prisoner escaped by climbing over the wall.
.....
7. It is claimed that he drove through the town at 90 miles an hour.
.....
8. It is reported that two people were seriously injured in the accident.
.....
9. It is said that three men were arrested after the explosion.
.....
10. It is believed that Maria will not win the prize.
.....
11. It is considered that the 2008 Olympic Games will be held in Turkey.
.....
12. It is said that our teacher is 55 years old.
.....
13. It is thought that Tom didn't steal their rings.
.....
14. It is claimed that this examination will be the most difficult one.
.....
15. It is believed that John will marry Ann at the end of this month.
.....
16. It is expected that people will live in Mars in 2050.
.....

C) Change these sentences into PASSIVE FORM:

1. People believe that the strike will end soon.
.....
2. People believe that the thieves got through the kitchen window.
.....
3. People say that the company is losing a lot of money.
.....



4. When is he going to pay the taxes?
.....
5. Who has designed these buildings?
.....
6. How much do they spend on these activities?
.....
7. They broke a lot of plates while they were dancing?
.....
8. Who invented the electric bulb?
.....
9. People believe that they are secret agents.
.....
10. People think that he takes harmful drugs.
.....
11. Did they give you a great reception?
.....
12. Nobody sends her a card at Christmas.
.....
13. Did anyone call an ambulance after the accident?
.....
14. Will you pay the fine?
.....

D) Write the correct tense or voice:

Hospitals are places where people (examine) and (bring) back to good health. I'm lucky because I (never / take) to hospital when she (hit) by a car last month. Luckily no bones (break) but she (examine) carefully and x-rays (take). She (keep) there for a night and she (give) permission to leave the next day.

Ambulance services are also important. Patients (must / take) to hospital as quickly as possible. A lot of people (kill) in road accidents and a lot more (injure) but if more ambulances (put) into service, more lives (can / save).



E) Complete the sentences using PASSIVE FORMS:

1. The classroom an hour ago.
2. The blackboard now.
3. English in the world.
4. This unit next week.
5. No letters since
6. His bike last week.
7. My car now.
8. After the meal,
9. She is believed
10. He is said

F) Rewrite the following passage changing the suitable sentences into PASSIVE VOICE:

Jane Johnson has been worried all last week. Last Monday, she received a letter from the police. In the letter they asked her to call the police station. Jane wondered why the police wanted her, and nothing worried her anymore. There, they told her that they had found her bike. They picked it up in a small village a week ago. Somebody stole it 10 years ago, when she was a girl of fifteen. Now, they are sending it to her.

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



Reported Speech

Indirect Speech / Reported Speech Tense change

As a rule when you report something someone has said you go back a tense:
(the tense on the left changes to the tense on the right):

Direct speech

Indirect speech

Present simple

She said, "It's cold."

Past simple

› She said it was cold.

Present continuous

She said, "I'm teaching English online."

Past continuous

› She said she was teaching English online.

Present perfect simple

She said, "I've been on the web since 1999."

Past perfect simple

› She said she had been on the web since 1999.

Present perfect continuous

She said, "I've been teaching English for seven years."

Past perfect continuous

› She said she had been teaching English for seven years.

Past simple

She said, "I taught online yesterday."

Past perfect

› She said she had taught online yesterday.

Past continuous

She said, "I was teaching earlier."

Past perfect continuous

› She said she had been teaching earlier.

Past perfect

She said, "The lesson had already started when he arrived."

Past perfect

› NO CHANGE - She said the lesson had already started when he arrived.

Past perfect continuous

She said, "I'd already been teaching for five minutes."

Past perfect continuous

› NO CHANGE - She said she'd already been teaching for five minutes.



Modal verb forms also sometimes change:

Direct speech

will

She said, "I'll teach English online tomorrow."

can

She said, "I can teach English online."

must

She said, "I must have a computer to teach English online."

shall

She said, "What shall we learn today?"

may

She said, "May I open a new browser?"

Indirect speech

would

› She said she would teach English online tomorrow.

could

› She said she could teach English online.

had to

› She said she had to have a computer to teach English online.

should

› She asked what we should learn today.

might

› She asked if she might open a new browser.

Expressions of time if reported on a different day

this (evening)	› that (evening)
today	› yesterday ...
these (days)	› those (days)
now	› then
(a week) ago	› (a week) before
last weekend	› the weekend before last / the previous weekend
here	› there
next (week)	› the following (week)
tomorrow	› the next/following day



SUBJECT : *Reported Speech*

A) Change the following sentences from DIRECT to INDIRECT SPEECH:

1. He said, "*I will be here at noon.*"

He said that he would be here at noon.

2. Mary said, "The train will probably arrive on time."

3. He said, "I have to finish this report by five o'clock."

4. The doctor said, "Mr. Smith will improve quickly."

5. William said to me, "I am leaving in the morning."

6. The teacher said, "Everyone has to write a composition."

7. John said, "I saw that movie on Wednesday."

8. Helen said, "I have read that book."

9. Mary said to John, "I cannot go to the movie with you."

10. John said, "I have finished studying my lesson."

11. Mary remarked, "John speaks English well."

12. William said to me, "I will not see Mr. Jones until Tuesday."

13. Mr. Smith said, "I will refuse their offer."

14. John said, "I certainly hope it won't rain tomorrow."

15. Henry said, "I can meet them later."

16. The boy said, "I am only eight years old."

17. She said to me, "The lights have gone out."



B) REPORT what the guests said at a wedding last Saturday:

1. Miss Moore: "They'll make a lovely couple."
Miss Moore said (that) they would make a lovely couple.
2. Mr. Smith: "They're going to live in Brighton."
.....
3. Mrs. Jones: "The bride and the groom are very nice young people."
.....
4. Mr. Roberts: "The bride is wearing a beautiful wedding dress."
.....
5. Mr. Clarke: "The couple's parents look happy."
.....
6. Miss Mayall: "The bride's father has bought them a big flat."
.....

C) Write sentences about Jane's trip to Paris:

1. We're taking the nine o'clock plane.
Jane told me *they were taking the nine o'clock plane.*
2. I'll have to get up early.
She said
3. I don't really like traveling by air.
She told me
4. But it's the easiest way to travel.
But she decided
5. We're going to spend a week in Paris.
She told me
6. I want to go up the Eiffel Tower.
She said
7. We've been to Paris before.
She told me
8. But we didn't see everything.
But she said
9. I'll send you a postcard.
She said
10. But I won't write you a letter.
But she told me



D) REPORT the police-officer's questions to the shop owner:

1. What's your name?

The police-officer asked him what was his name was.

2. Did you see the robbers?

.....

3. What were they wearing?

.....

4. How do you think they got in?

.....

5. What did they take?

.....

6. Has this ever happened before?

.....

D) Turn the following dialogue into REPORTED SPEECH:

Sally: Have you applied for the job?

Sally asked Diane if she had applied for the job

Diane: Yes, I had an interview yesterday.

Diane told her

Sally: How did it go?

.....

Diane: Fine, but I'm wondering if I want the job because I will have to move to Manchester.

.....

.....

Sally: What will you do then?

.....

Diane: If they offer me the job, I can't accept it.

.....

.....

E) Write what the family said at the dinner table:

1. Mother: "Does anyone want some more potatoes?"

Mother asked if anyone wanted some more potatoes.

2. Father: "Pass me the wine, Beth."

.....

3. Beth: "The chicken is very nice."

.....

4. Grandfather: "I'm going to start my diet tomorrow."

.....



5. Grandmother: "Don't eat with your mouth open, Sam!"

.....

6. Tim: "This is the best dinner I've had!"

.....

7. Jean: "Is there any more salad, Mum?"

.....

8. Sam: "I'm very hungry because I only had a sandwich for lunch today."

.....

9. Helen: "What are we having for dessert, Mum?"

.....

10. Bob: "I don't want anything else to eat."

.....

F) Gavin has worked for Bisco Supermarkets for thirty years. He can still remember his job interview after leaving school and he can remember the questions that the interview asked him:

Example: "Where do you live?"

She asked him where he lived.

"Have you worked before?"

She asked him if he had worked before.

1. "Why do you want the job?"

She asked him

2. "How did you hear about it?"

She asked him

3. "Are you fit?"

She asked him

4. "Can you work on Saturdays?"

She asked him

5. "How will you travel to work?"

.....

6. "Have you got a bicycle?"

.....

7. "How much do you expect to earn?"

.....

8. "When can you start?"

.....



G) What does the policeman want to know?

1. What's your name?

The policeman wants to know what my name is.

2. What's your job?

.....

3. Where do you work?

.....

4. Where do you live?

.....

5. Where were you yesterday?

.....

6. Why are you in London?

.....

7. When did you come?

.....

8. How did you come?

.....

9. Where's your ticket?

.....

10. Have you ever been in London?

.....

11. Do you know anyone in London?

.....

12. Were you in London last month?

.....

13. Are you telling the truth?

.....

H) Tell your family what the doctor said:

1. "You really ought to stay in bed."

He said I ought to stay in bed.

2. "But you can get up for half an hour."

.....

3. "You can leave here on Thursday."

.....

4. "You ought to take some exercise."

.....

SUBJECT : Reported Speech

A) Statements:

Example: *The boy said, "My name is Mark."*

The boy said (that) his name was Mark.

Do the same:

1. Mary said, "I like Turkish pop music."
.....
2. The woman said, "It's not my umbrella, mine is red."
.....
3. Tom said, "I have a sports car. It is red."
.....
4. Mr. Brown said, "I don't drive a car in the rush hour."
.....
5. Terry said, "I eat toasts for breakfast. They are made by my mother."
.....
6. Sue said, "The boy is looking at us. I don't know him."
.....
7. John said, "I can swim well but I don't have enough time to swim."
.....
8. My brother said to me, "I don't want to carry your books!"
.....
9. The teacher said, "If you don't study regularly, you'll fail."
.....
10. Mr. Green said, "I have to water my flowers twice a week."
.....
11. Alice said, "I used to swim well but now I don't."
.....
12. Mr. Miller said, "I know your parents. I've met them in the meeting."
.....

B) Imperatives:

Examples: * *The teacher always says to us, "Study very hard."*

The teacher always tells us TO study hard.



** The teacher says, "Don't talk in the class."
The teacher tells us NOT TO talk in the class.*

Do the same:

1. Woman to the porter: "Carry my suitcases."
.....
2. Policeman to a man: "Describe your car."
.....
3. Mother to the boy: "Don't hurt yourself."
.....
4. The robber to the man: "Give me your money."
.....
5. Teacher to the student: "Give me your book."
.....
6. The man to us: "Don't park here."
.....
7. Woman to her husband: "Don't forget to take your key."
.....
8. Mr. Smith to her son: "Don't put your books on this desk."
.....
9. Young man to the young woman: "Give me one of your photographs."
.....
10. The man to his son: "Hurry up! Don't miss the bus!"
.....
11. The woman to her daughter: "Tidy your room, don't waste your time."
.....

C) Wh- questions:

Examples: * *"What is the time?" he asked.
He asked me what the time was.*

* *"Where do you live?" he asked Mary.
How wanted to know where Mary lived.*

Do the same:

1. He asked, "How long does it take you to have lunch?"
.....



2. He asked me, "What are you doing at the weekend?"
.....
3. She asked, "Why are you late, Tom?"
.....
4. My mother asked me, "Where is your umbrella?"
.....
5. The secretary asked the man, "Who do you want to see, sir?"
.....
6. The students asked, "What time does the bell ring?"
.....
7. He asked Tom, "What kind of films do you like watching?"
.....
8. The teacher asked the girl, "When do you have to be home?"
.....
9. They always asked, "Why don't you let my cat in?"
.....
10. The passengers asked, "When did the last train leave?"
.....
11. He asked, "What will you do tomorrow, Jane?"
.....

D) Yes / No questions:

Examples: * "Are you busy?" he asked me.

He asked me IF I was busy.

* "Do you like banana?" he asked his friends.

He asked his friends IF they liked banana.

Do the same:

1. She asked, "Do you live with your family, Helen?"
.....
2. He asked, "Can I borrow your pen, Linda?"
.....
3. He asked me, "Does your uncle live in England?"
.....
4. Mary asked Lucy, "Will you come to my party tomorrow?"
.....
5. Mark asked, "Did you phone me last night, John?"
.....



6. He asked, "Is this yours or mine, David?"
.....
7. She always asked me, "Must you always ask me what I'm doing?"
.....
8. The teacher asked, "Are you listening to me?"
.....
9. Mary asked, "Do you want me to help you, Larry?"
.....
10. The officer asked, "Are you a foreigner? Can you spell your name?"
.....

E) Change into INDIRECT SPEECH:

1. Bob says, "I want to play tennis this afternoon."
.....
2. John says, "I haven't seen my grandmother for a long time."
.....
3. Cindy says to Alan, "Don't come in with your dirty shoes."
.....
4. My father says, "Please, help me in the garden."
.....
5. "Don't wipe your dirty fingers on my clean table cloth." says his mother.
.....
6. "When does the bell ring?" asks John.
.....
7. Sandy asks Danny, "Why didn't you tell her the truth?"
.....
8. "How long have you waited for me?"
What does Charles ask Fiona?
.....
9. "Does it rain in winter in Somali?"
What does the teacher ask?
.....
10. "Did you post the letter?" asks Rachel.
.....



F) Change into INDIRECT SPEECH:

You can use **AND, BUT, BECAUSE, ADD** to join the sentences.

1. Brenda said to Jimmy, "Please, turn off the TV. The film is boring."
.....
2. "Wash your face and say GOOD MORNING to everybody." says his mother.
.....
3. "Do your homework again. There are a lot of mistakes." says the teacher to Kate.
.....
4. "Don't waste your time! Finish studying." says Mrs. Dawson to Barbara.
.....
5. "Brush your teeth. They look very dirty." Her mother says to her.
.....
6. "Look out! There is a truck coming." Kevin said to his daughter.
.....
7. Janet told David, "This book looks boring. Give me another, please."
.....
8. Mrs. Abbot told Jack, "Your hair is very long. Go and have a hair cut."
.....
9. Mrs. Denman says to her son, "It is very hot. Don't play in the sun."
.....
10. Mr. Newman said to Nicky, "Don't make a lot of noise. I want to listen to the news."
.....
11. "Don't turn it up. I have a headache." says the mother.
.....
12. Sue told Andy, "Don't shout! I'm not a deaf."
.....
13. Terry said to Ashley, "Don't speak German. Speak English. They can't understand you."
.....
14. "Please, be quiet! The baby is sleeping." says Mrs. Newton to the children.
.....
15. "Will you please move aside? I can't watch television." says John.
.....
16. Mark said, "I want to buy a new car. Ours is very old and spends a lot of petrol."
.....
17. Tom said to Carol, "Can I borrow your dictionary. Mine is at home."
.....
18. "Your hands are very dirty. Go to the bathroom and wash them." says her mother.
.....



Questions

- 1) What is your (full) name?
- 2) How old are you?
- 3) What is your Birthday?
- 5) Whats your favourite colour?
- 6) Whats your lucky number?
- 7) Do you have any pets?
- 8) Where are you from?
- 9) How tall are you?
- 10) What shoe size are you?
- 11) How many pairs of shoes do you own?
- 16) What was your last dream about?
- 17) What would you do if you won the lottery?
- 18) Would you like to build/design your own house?
- 19) Which form of public transport do you prefer?
- 20) What talents do you have?
- 21) Can you juggle?
- 25) Are you a good dancer?
- 26) Are you a good singer?
- 27) Are you a good cook?
- 28) Are you a good artist?
- 29) Are you a good listener?
- 30) Are you a good public speaker?
- 32) Are you a good mechanic?
- 33) Are you a good diplomat?
- 34) Are you a good employee?
- 35) Are you a good dresser?
- 36) Are you a good swimmer?
- 37) Are you a good skier?
- 38) Are you a good lover?
- 39) Are you a good musician?
- 40) Are you a good comedian?
- 41) Are you a good cleaner?
- 42) Are you a good actor?
- 43) Are you a good writer?
- 46) What types of holidays do you prefer?
- 51) Whats your favourite zoo animal?
- 52) Whats your favourite sport?
- 53) Whats your favourite food?
- 54) Whats your favourite pizza topping?
- 55) Whats your favourite film?
- 56) Whats your favourite song?



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Sri Lanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

- 57) *Whats your favourite drink?*
- 59) *Whats your favourite TV program?*
- 62) *What would be your ideal partner?*
- 63) *Do you want children?*
- 64) *Do you want a church wedding?*
- 65) *Are you religious?*
- 66) *Do you like reality TV programs?*
- 67) *Do you like TV talent shows?*
- 70) *How many hats do you own?*
- 73) *Have you ever been admitted to hospital?*
- 75) *Have you ever been on TV?*
- 77) *Have you ever been to Legoland?*
- 78) *Have you ever done something heroic?*
- 79) *Have you ever played a practical joke on anyone?*
- 80) *Have you ever been the recipiant of a practical joke?*
- 81) *What would be your best achievement to date?*
- 82) *Do you prefer baths or showers?*
- 83) *Do you prefer towel drying, blow drying or natural dryin your hair?*
- 84) *Have you ever built a snowman?*
- 85) *Have you ever been sledging?*
- 86) *Have you ever flown a kite?*
- 87) *What colour socks are you wearing?*
- 88) *If you could live anywhere, where would that be?*
- 89) *Have you ever been famous?*
- 90) *Would you like to be a big celebrity?*
- 91) *Would you ever go on Big Brother?*
- 92) *How big is your TV?*
- 93) *What is your most essential appliance?*
- 94) *What type of music do you like?*
- 95) *Have you ever been skinnydipping?*
- 96) *How many Pillows do you sleep with?*
- 97) *What position do you often sleep in?*
- 98) *What do you wear to bed?*
- 99) *How big is your house?*
- 100) *Do you prefer sunrises or sunsets?*
- 101) *What do you typically have for breakfast?*
- 102) *Do you like scary movies?*
- 103) *Whats your favourite Milkshake flavour?*
- 104) *Have you ever been in a newspaper?*
- 105) *How long can you balance on one foot?*
- 106) *Have you ever fired a gun?*
- 107) *Have you ever tried archery?*
- 108) *Whats your favourite condement?*
- 109) *Whats your favourite clean word?*



- 110) *Whats your favourite swear word?*
- 111) *Whats your least favourite word?*
- 112) *What was the last film you saw?*
- 113) *What football team do you support?*
- 114) *Whats the longest you've gone without sleep?*
- 115) *Whats the tallest building you've ever been up?*
- 116) *Do you have any scars?*
- 117) *Do you like marmite?*
- 118) *Did you ever win any sportsday events?*
- 119) *What did you want to be when you grew up?*
- 120) *If you could change anything about yourself what would it be?*
- 121) *Whats the longest you've ever grown your hair?*
- 123) *Are you scared of flying?*
- 124) *Would you rather trade some intelligence for looks or looks for intelligence?*
- 125) *Have you ever tie-dyed your own clothes?*
- 126) *How often do you buy new clothes?*
- 127) *Are you reliable?*
- 128) *Are you proud of yourself?*
- 129) *Have you ever had a secret admirer*
- 130) *If you could ask your future self one question what would it be?*
- 131) *Do you hold grudges?*
- 132) *If you could breed two animals together to defy the laws of nature what new animal would you create?*
- 133) *Do you decorate the outside of your house for christmas?*
- 134) *Can you solve sudoko puzzles?*
- 135) *Have you ever played conkers?*
- 136) *Whats the most unusual conversation you've ever had?*
- 137) *Are you much of a gambler?*
- 138) *Are you much of a daredevil?*
- 139) *Are you a good liar?*
- 140) *Are you a good judge of character?*
- 141) *Are you any good at charades?*
- 142) *How long could you go without talking?*
- 143) *What has been your worst haircut/style?*
- 144) *Can you iceskate?*
- 145) *Can you summersault?*
- 146) *Whats your favourite joke?*
- 147) *Whats been your best present?*
- 148) *Whats been your worst present?*
- 149) *Have you ever sleepwalked?*
- 150) *Can you build a house of cards?*
- 151) *Whats your favourite TV advert?*
- 152) *Can you play poker?*
- 153) *If your parents hated your partner you currently loved would you ditch him or carry on*



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Sri Lanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

with him despite the protests?

154) *Have you ever been professionally photographed?*

155) *Have you ever baked your own cake?*

156) *Whats your favourite fruit pastel colour?*

157) *What traditionally adorns the top of your christmas tree?*

158) *What would be your dream sandwich?*

159) *Can you impersonate anyone famous?*

160) *Can you do any accents other than your own?*

161) *Do you have a strong local accent?*

162) *Whats your favourite accent?*

163) *In O's and X's which do you normally pick?*

164) *Do you prefer blue or black inked pens?*

165) *What was the last thing you recorded off TV?*

166) *What was the last thing you dressed up as for fancy dress?*

167) *Do you prefer green or red grapes?*

168) *What do you like on your toast?*

169) *Do you prefer liquid soap or bars of soap?*

170) *How do you have your eggs?*

171) *Whats your favourite saying?*

172) *Have you ever been in a tug of war?*

173) *and did you win?*

174) *Can you stand on your hands unassisted?*

175) *What do you have on your fridge door?*

176) *Do you love or hate myspace?*

177) *Who was the last person to knock/ring at your door?*

178) *How old were you when you last went trick or treating?*

179) *Have you ever been bobbing for apples?*

180) *Whats your most expensive piece of clothing?*

181) *Whats the last thing you took a picture of?*

182) *Whats the last thing you drew a picture of?*

183) *Have you ever bought anything from ebay?*

184) *Whats your favourite smell/scent?*

185) *Can you blow bubbles with bubblegum?*

186) *What was your favourite birthday?*

187) *Can you curl your tounge?*

188) *Is your bellybutton an innie or outie?*

189) *What would be your dream car?*

190) *Are you left or right handed?*

191) *What was the last book you read?*

192) *What was the last song you danced to?*

193) *Have you ever owned a yo-yo?*

194) *Have you ever been on a pogo stick?*

195) *Have you ever been on a space hopper?*

196) *Who was the last person to send you a text message?*



- 197) *Have you ever accidentally injured anyone?*
- 198) *Are you scared of spiders?*
- 199) *Can you down a pint (of anything) in one?*
- 200) *Have you ever been banned from a public place?*
- 201) *How much spam email do you tend to get a week?*
- 202) *If you could learn any language fluently what would it be?*
- 203) *What historical Figure would you love to see in 21st century life?*
- 204) *As a kid were you ever frightened of a monster under the bed or in the cupboard?*
- 205) *Do you like clowns?*
- 206) *Do you prefer BBC or ITV?*
- 207) *Have you ever been surfing?*
- 208) *Have you ever been snowboarding?*
- 209) *Who was better, the Beatles or Elvis Presley?*
- 210) *Whats your favourite type of foreign food?*
- 211) *Which Foreign country do you dislike the most?*
- 212) *Do you like your music loud or easy listening?*
- 213) *Whats your favourite animated or cartoon program?*
- 214) *Do you sing in the shower?*
- 215) *Are you a clean or messy person?*
- 216) *Whats your preferred playing piece in monopoly?*
- 217) *Can or Do you still play twister?*
- 218) *Can you play chess?*
- 219) *Do you know the dance steps to an annoying cheesey pop song?*
- 220) *Do you prefer straight or bendy straws?*
- 221) *Have you ever entered a talent contest?*
- 222) *and did you win?*
- 223) *Do you like poetry?*
- 224) *Are you a bad loser?*
- 225) *Which would you choose? Jelly or Ice Cream?*
- 226) *Whats your favourite type of Pie?*
- 227) *Whats your most used phrase?*
- 228) *Whats your most used word?*
- 229) *Who would you want to play you in a movie of your life?*
- 230) *What would your dream job be?*
- 231) *Which song do you hate the most?*
- 232) *How long does it take you to get ready?*
- 233) *What do you think the greatest invention has been?*
- 234) *Whats your favourite feature on the opposite sex?*
- 235) *Whats your least favourite feature on the opposite sex?*
- 236) *Who's your favourite Comedian?*
- 237) *What's your favourite board game?*
- 238) *Do you have any lucky items, objects or traditions?*
- 239) *Do you have any superstitions?*
- 240) *Whats your favourite Movie quote?*



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Sri Lanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

- 241) *Who would win in a fight? Chuck Norris or Jack Bauer?*
- 242) *Do you have much of an ego?*
- 243) *Do you wear sunglasses indoors to look cool or stylish?*
- 244) *Are you a hat person?*
- 245) *Whats your favourite supermarket chain?*
- 246) *Whats your favourite fastfood chain?*
- 247) *Whats your first thought upon waking up?*
- 248) *What animal would you most like to have as a pet?*
- 249) *Whats your favourite type of tree?*
- 250) *If you could bankrupt one person or company who would it be?*
- 251) *If you could steal one thing without consequence what would it be?*
- 252) *Who's your favourite celeb with the same first name or surname as you?*
- 253) *If evil-doers invaded your country would you rush to the battlelines to defend the motherland or hide in a box?*
- 254) *Whats your favourite flower?*
- 255) *Do you believe in ghosts?*
- 256) *Do you believe in the loch ness monster?*
- 257) *Do you believe in Aliens?*
- 258) *Do you believe the Governments hide technology and information from the public?*
- 259) *Which is your favourite pokemon?*
- 260) *What horror fiction character scares you the most?*
- 261) *Can you do 10 revolutions of a hula hoop?*
- 262) *Do you think Great Britain should have a National Day?*
- 263) *Do you think Great Britain should be part of a United Europe?*
- 264) *Would you want the Euro or keep the British Pound?*
- 265) *Were you part of the Brownies/Cubs/Scouts/Guides etc*
- 266) *Have you ever invented a fairly unique meal or drink?*
- 267) *Do you have any secret family recipes?*
- 268) *Do you have any family secrets? :o*
- 269) *Are you good at keeping secrets?*
- 270) *Have you ever been up in a hot air balloon?*
- 271) *Whats your favourite Sci-fi film/program etc?*
- 272) *When playing checkers or chess do you prefer to be black or white?*
- 273) *Which is better, a Pastie or Sausage Roll?*
- 274) *Do you prefer shopping on the high street or online?*
- 275) *Would you ever want to learn to fly?*
- 276) *Do you often read your horoscope?*
- 277) *Have you ever had a proper Tarot reading?*
- 278) *Whats your favourite brand of newspaper?*
- 279) *Have you ever milked a cow?*
- 280) *Have you ever used the phrase "back in my time" to someone younger than you?*
- 281) *Do you love or hate rollercoasters?*
- 282) *Which was the greatest Empire?*
- 283) *Whats the cleverest word you know?*



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Srilanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

- 284) *Whats your favourite sportsware brand?*
- 285) *Do you buy any weekly/monthly magazines?*
- 286) *Who's your favourite Superhero?*
- 287) *Who's your favourite Villain/Baddie?*
- 288) *What was the last Album you purchased?*
- 289) *What was the last DVD you purchased?*
- 290) *What was the last piece of clothing you purchased?*
- 291) *When pulling crackers does everyone get one each regardless or whoever gets the big ends keeps all the prizes*
- 292) *Do you ever make your own greetings cards*
- 293) *Do you have a swiss army knife?*
- 294) *At what age did you twig onto the fact Santa wasnt real?*
- 295) *Whats your favourite fruit?*
- 296) *Have you ever done something really unbelievable, only to have no one around to see it?*
- 297) *Do you buy from charity shops?*
- 298) *Have you ever sold your services?*
- 299) *Have you ever raised money for charity?*
- 300) *Have you ever won a giant sized cuddly toy from a fair?*
- 301) *Is the glass half full or half empty?*
- 302) *Is the grass greener on the other side?*
- 303) *If a tree falls in the forest and there's no one around to hear it does it make a noise?*
- 304) *Why does it always rain on me?*
- 305) *Have you ever sailed a boat?*
- 306) *Do you love or loathe Harry Potter?*
- 307) *Do you do your utmost for the environment?*
- 308) *Do you love or loathe Eurovision?*
- 309) *Have you ever weilded a sword?*
- 310) *If you were famous would you want a statue or a building names after you?*
- 311) *Whats your favourite type of fish?*
- 312) *Which do you prefer pony tails or pig tails?*
- 313) *Whats the ultimate cake topping?*
- 314) *Do you like marzipan?*
- 315) *Whats better? Center Parks or Butlins?*
- 316) *If you were in a band, what instrument/role would you play?*
- 317) *Can you erect a tent?*
- 318) *Do you suck or bite lollipops?*
- 319) *Have you ever used the yellow pages?*
- 320) *If you have an mp3 player what size is it?*
- 321) *Do you still have any music on vinyl or cassettes?*
- 322) *Do you still have a camera that uses conventional film?*
- 323) *Approximately how many DVD's do you have?*
- 323) *Approximately how many Albums do you have?*
- 324) *Do you talk to yourself?*
- 325) *Do you sing to yourself?*



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Sri Lanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

- 326) *Do you know any identical twins?*
- 327) *Have you ever given blood?*
- 328) *Could you ever be a medical guineapig?*
- 329) *Whats your favourite radio station?*
- 330) *Whats your favourite letter of the Alphabet?*
- 331) *Which is better? rollerblade or rollerskates?*
- 332) *Have you ever written a love letter?*
- 333) *How many valentines cards did you recieve this/last year?*
- 334) *What are cooler? Dinosaurs or Dragons?*
- 335) *Have you ever made your own ice lollies?*
- 336) *Have you ever made your own Ice cream?*
- 337) *Which forgeign language did you have to learn at school?*
- 338) *and do you still remember enough to hold a conversation in that language?*
- 339) *Do you know CPR?*
- 340) *Do you have any swimming badges?*
- 341) *Do you prefer digital or rotary/analogue clocks?*
- 342) *How tall is the tallest person you know?*
- 343) *Have you ever got lost in a maze?*
- 344) *Have you ever been attacked by a wild animal?*
- 345) *Have you ever ridden a camel?*
- 346) *Whats your opinion on rats?*
- 347) *Have you ever been to a gym?*
- 348) *Have you ever been in a helicopter?*
- 349) *Have you ever cheated at a test?*
- 350) *Have you ever ridden a tractor?*
- 351) *Are you a gossip?*
- 352) *Have you ever cried at a film?*
- 353) *When you're ill do you struggle on regardless or just curl up in bed as much as possible?*
- 354) *Do you need to write down things to remember them?*
- 355) *Do you keep a diary/journal?*
- 356) *Are you scared of thunderstorms?*
- 357) *Do you have any unusual fears or phobias?*
- 358) *Whats your favourite disney movie?*
- 359) *Have you ever slept in a caravan?*
- 360) *Have you ever painted a house?*
- 361) *Have you got green fingers?*
- 362) *Whats the tallest tree you've ever climbed?*
- 363) *Have you ever dialed the talking clock?*
- 364) *Do you always wear identical socks?*
- 365) *Do you live by any motto or philosophy?*
- 366) *Do you lick the yoghurt or desert lid?*
- 367) *Do you lick the spoon clean after making something sweet?*
- 368) *Do you like the sound of music? (the musical/film)*
- 369) *Have you ever made your own orangejuice?*



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Srilanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

- 370) *Have you ever sucked on a lemon?*
- 371) *Have you ever licked a battery?*
- 372) *Are you a good aim with a rubber band?*
- 373) *Have you ever played golf?*
- 374) *Whats the most unusual name you've ever come across?*
- 375) *Do you prefer to wash in the mornings or evenings?*
- 376) *Have you ever danced in the rain?*
- 377) *Do you like long or short hair?*
- 378) *Have you ever sworn at an authority figure?*
- 379) *Have you ever walked into a wall?*
- 380) *Whats your favourite precious metal?*
- 381) *Whats your favourite precious stone?*
- 382) *Could you ever hunt your own meal?*
- 383) *Have you ever read any comics?*
- 384) *Where do you like to go to on a first date?*
- 385) *Do you prefer vertical or horizontal stripes?*
- 386) *Have you ever baked your own bread?*
- 387) *Can you believe I can't believe its not butter is in fact not actually butter?*
- 388) *Can you name all 50 American states?*
- 389) *Have you ever owned a goldfish?*
- 390) *What was your favourite school subject?*
- 391) *What was your least favourite school subject?*
- 392) *Have you ever passed wind in an embarrassing situation?*
- 393) *Have you ever played the bongos?*
- 394) *Have you ever handled a snake?*
- 395) *Have you ever assembled furniture by yourself?*
- 396) *When did you last go to the beach?*
- 397) *When if ever did you last go to london?*
- 398) *What do you do to cool down when its hot?*
- 399) *Whats the most unusual thing you've ever eaten?*
- 400) *Do you have a favourite mug?*
- 401) *Do you know any self defence or martial arts?*
- 402) *Who's your favourite movie action hero?*
- 403) *Have you ever ridden a motorcycle?*
- 404) *Do you collect anything?*
- 405) *Is there anything you wished would come back into fashion?*
- 406) *Do you stick to conventional fashions or like to try and be original?*
- 407) *Have you ever given someone a handmade present?*
- 408) *Are you introvert or extrovert?*
- 409) *If you could have any feature from an animal what would you want?*
- 410) *Whats your preferred swimming stroke?*
- 411) *Have you ever been scuba diving?*
- 412) *Have you ever had a disasterous interview?*
- 413) *What makes you nervous?*



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Sri Lanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

- 414) Which of the 5 senses would you say is your strongest?
- 415) What colour are your eyes?
- 416) Have you ever been to an Art gallery?
- 417) Do you shout out the answers at the TV whilst watching quiz shows?
- 418) Are you a valuable asset on a Pub Quiz team?
- 419) Have you ever won any kind of quiz yourself?
- 420) Do you get over-involved with TV or movie plots at times?
- 421) Do you own any inflatable furniture?
- 422) Whats the highest hill or mountain you've ever climbed?
- 423) Do you have a piggy bank?
- 424) Whats the fastest you've ever travelled in a car?
- 425) Could you ever hand milk a cow?
- 426) Do you have popcorn with a movie?
- 427) Whats the futhest you've ever got a paper airplane to fly?
- 428) Have you ever built an igloo?
- 429) Can you play the harmonica?
- 430) Have you ever made a ball of twine or rubberbands?
- 431) If given the option of having a flake in your ice cream do you always take it?
- 432) Could you ever be a living organ donor?
- 433) Which was your favourite science? Biology, Physics or Chemistry?
- 434) Could you ever go out with someone just cause they're rich?
- 435) Have you ever contemplated sueing someone?
- 436) Are you pretty devious?
- 437) Have you ever had a surprise party? (that was an actual surprise)
- 438) Are you any good at giving massages?
- 439) Whats been your worst date ever?
- 440) Have you ever slapped somoene in public?
- 441) Have you ever drawn on a sleeping or inebriated person?
- 442) Have you ever warn clothing with the labels/tags still attached?
- 443) Have you ever slipped on a banana skin?
- 444) Are you scared of the dark?
- 445) Do you have a lawyer?
- 446) Have you ever been wolf whistled in public?
- 447) Whats the worst chatup line you've heard?
- 448) Have you ever been water skiing?
- 449) Have you ever hopelessly failed a test?
- 450) If you had a year off, what would you want to do?
- 451) How many sms/txt messages do you recieve on average a day?
- 452) How long did you last phone call last?
- 453) Do you go to car boot sales?
- 454) If you saw someone drop a £10 note, would you claim it for your own or try to return it to them?
- 455) Have you ever helped someone across the road?
- 458) Have you ever demolished a wall or building?



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Srilanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

- 459) *If you and a friend both wanted the same thing would you let the friend get it first?*
- 460) *Have you ever argued over who should pay for something?*
- 461) *Do you have any family heirlooms?*
- 462) *Are you related or distantly related to anyone famous?*
- 463) *Whats your favourite ocean?*
- 464) *Do you correct peoples mistakes?*
- 465) *Have you ever helped out an injured animal?*
- 466) *Do you throw bread for the ducks?*
- 467) *Do you think babies are little bundles of joy or smelly noisey things?*
- 468) *Do you give money to buskers?*
- 469) *Have you ever tossed your own pancake?*
- 470) *Are you any good at egg and spoon races?*
- 471) *Are you allergic to anything?*
- 472) *Are you ticklish?*
- 473) *Do you prefer tea, coffee or cocoa?*
- 474) *Do you like Turkish Delight?*
- 475) *Do you buy people presents to bring back when you go on holiday?*
- 476) *Are you tired of answering questions yet?*
- 477) *Have you ever been wheelbarrow racing?*
- 478) *Do you ever forward or reply to chain mails?*
- 479) *Do you often have a tune in your head you can't name?*
- 480) *Has anyone ever approached you thinking you were someone else?*
- 481) *Have you ever been approached by someone who knew you but you couldn't remember them for the life of you?*
- 482) *What do you do to keep fit?*
- 483) *Are you the sort to step in and try to break up a fight?*
- 484) *Have you ever been in a fight?*
- 485) *Have you ever started a rumour?*
- 486) *Have you ever heard any outstanding rumours about yourself?*
- 487) *Have you ever been in or had a food fight?*
- 488) *When its your birthday do you always wear an age badge?*
- 489) *Have you ever starred in an amateur or professional video?*
- 490) *If you were comfortbly rich would you work hard for more or rest on your laurels?*
- 491) *Have you ever been in a position of authority?*
- 492) *Have you ever been caught in a comprimising position? even despite a valid explanation?*
- 493) *Have you ever tried to make your own alcohol?*
- 494) *If you were ruler of your own country what would you call it?*
- 495) *And what title would you give yourself?*
- 496) *If you invented a monster what would you call it?*
- 497) *And what features would it have?*
- 498) *Have you ever had a dream you chased only to be let down when you achived it?*
- 499) *Is there anything about the opposite sex you just don't understand or comprehend?*
- 500) *Who was your favourite teacher at school and why?*



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Sri Lanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

SPEAKING PRACTICE

Speaking Topics with answers

How should I call you?

You can call me / My name is

What is the meaning of your name? Who kept your name?

If it is required, will you change your name? / Are you satisfied with your name? Do you want to change it?

Yes, I would like to change my name. I feel that my name is a name from the past generation. Today, people have beautiful names. I would also like to be called by some other name.

No, I would not at all like to change my name. It is the identity of my personality. It is also the love of my parents towards me. It would be very rude on my part to change my name.

What is the difference between a name and a surname?

A name shows a personal identity while a surname shows a family identity.

In your group how are you recognized?

My group knows me by my name, so they recognize me by that only.

In your house how are you recognized?

My parents have given me a pet name, which shows their love towards me. So my family and relatives call me by my pet name. Sometimes when my relatives hear my real name they do not identify me with that name. It is really a funny situation.

What is the difference in the names and in the past and now?

There is a vast difference between names and in the past and now. In the past names were given according to names of Gods and Goddesses or characters from mythology. But today, names are chosen from names of actors and actress, famous personalities etc. Today people do not like names of Gods and Goddess, they feel it is not modern.

For you what is more important, your name or your surname?

For me, a name and a surname hold equal importance. I feel that my name is important for my identity, but my surname is as important, because it is the identity of my family. It is because of them that I have come into this world, so they are equally important.

What do you think; a nick name or a pet name should be there or not?

A pet name is a lovable name given by parents or family. It shows the love and affection that the family felt at the birth of a child. And even when the child grows up, when he is called by his pet name it shows some kind of personal bonding between him and his family, which is different from the rest of the world. So I think a pet name should be there.

How do people of your city / country find a name for their children?

Normally, people name their children according to the time they are born. But today, not many parents believe in this manner of naming. They keep names according to their choice. It could be some name that they have always liked, or they purchase a book of names from which they choose a name.

YOURSELF :

Introduce yourself. / Tell me something about yourself.

My name is I am years old. I am a Commerce Graduate, and I am working as a Marketing Executive. I come from a middle class family. My father is a Doctor and has his own clinic. My mother is a teacher. She teaches English to Secondary school students. My brother is studying in the Third Year of college.

Where were you brought up?

I am from Ahmedabad only. I have been brought up here. For a few years I went to Mumbai to my Uncle's place. But I felt homesick, and I came back to my own home, I am very happy since.

What is your principle in life? What is your philosophy of life?

My principle in life / philosophy of life is that "Success is not a destination, it is a journey". I am very a positive person and believe in everything I do. Even if something goes wrong, I do not loss heart, I continue with what I have to do. And once I achieve it, I do not stop there, I go on and on with other goals.

My second philosophy is "Don't tolerate injustice". I am very strict about this. I cannot tolerate injustice towards me or anyone else. I am very blunt about it and will speak my mind openly.

My third philosophy is "Enjoy every moment in life". Life is very short. And it is important to live life to the fullest. So I try to enjoy every moment.

What kind of person are you?

I am a simple and straightforward person. I am a very hard working person and believe in hard work and persistence. I am an optimist, always thinking positively about everything. I am also very sensitive by nature and have a lot of patience for everything.

(I am basically an extrovert. I love socializing and making friends. I am also honest and sincere, not only with my work but also with my friends. I am ever ready to help any person who is in trouble. My friends trust me a lot. I do not like liars and people who take advantage of others. I lose my temper with such people and so get very angry)



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Srilanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

How does your nature help you in your routine life?

I am an optimist. I believe in thinking positively. This helps me to keep going in life even in times of difficulty. My patience helps me to be patient with people and their tantrums. Being a Marketing Executive, this attitude is very necessary. I am also very hardworking, so all these qualities help me achieve my targets very well. And my seniors are very happy with me.

What are your strong points? What is your weakness?

No man is perfect in this world and similarly I have certain positive and negative aspects as well. Talking about the positive aspects. I am a very hardworking person and believe in hard work and persistence. I believe that with hard work every thing is achievable. Secondly, I am a positive person who thinks positively. Besides that I am an honest person who believes in honesty because without honesty nothing can survive for a long time. I am a good listener too. And hence I absorb many things from others.

As far as negative aspects are concerned, I trust people very fast and this sometimes creates problems in my life. I am also very sensitive by nature and this creates a lot of tension in my life. I am also quite a cool person and I don't get angry fast. Sometimes I feel people take advantage of this. When I am involved in my work I cannot think of anything else, sometimes I don't remember important things going on in the family also. I know that this is not good, and so I am trying to rectify the same.

What kind of people do you come across in your daily life?

I am working as a Marketing Executive. Due to my nature of work, I come across all sorts of people in my life. I meet people of different age groups also. I meet students, housewives and even businessmen. I also meet educated as well as uneducated people. It is a different experience with all of them. I love my job for this reason only that I get to meet all these different types of people.

What is your lifestyle like?

My life style is very simple. I come from a middle class family. We all go to our work place every morning and return home. We don't party like the upper class families. Instead we prefer to stay at home together whenever we get the time. Sometimes we call our family and friends home or go to their places also. We do go out to watch movies or go for trips. We also like to eat out on weekends or holidays. But overall it is a very simple life.

What is your daily routine like?

My day passes like a schedule, Sunday are different than the other days, on a regular day I get up early in the morning. I finish y morning activities like exercise, bath and breakfast and leave for office. I return home in the evening. Sometimes due to a hectic work schedule I reach home late. But once I am home I stay with my family for dinner and watch TV for sometime. Then I go to meet my friends. On Sundays, I get up late. I don't do my exercises on Sundays. But my friends and I play cricket every Sunday morning. So this compensates for my exercise. I take a nap in the afternoons, and evenings are either spent with family or with friends.

Which period of your life do you like the most?

I prefer the childhood period of my life the most. It was so much fun. There were no responsibilities, no tension. I just had to go to school and finish my homework. Mammy would prepare delicious meals for the family and all of us would sit and enjoy it together. Father would take us for picnics and movies and trips out of the city. All we had to do was go there and enjoy ourselves. As I grew older the responsibilities increased not only in school, but also at home. I then understood the true meaning of life, that life was not a bed of roses like I felt in school. So I love my childhood days.

What is the happiest moment of your life?

Since my childhood I had dreamt of making a career in the Science stream and it came true when I passed my 12th in the Science stream and that also with distinction marks. During my 12th Standard I worked very hard to learn all subjects. I took private tuitions to get extra practice of all subjects. I studied all subject with sincerity. I spent most of my time for preparation of the final exam. But I was still afraid that the papers might be very tough. Even after the exams I worried whether I had done my best or not. So when I finally got my result, I was very excited and happy. My parents were very proud of me and hence I also feel proud of myself. This according to me was the happiest moment of my life.

What was the most challenging period of time in your life? Describe it.

There are lots of challenging moments, which I have faced until now in my life. But the most challenging moment of my life is when I was preparing for my final year exams. As I had missed lot of my lectures due to illness that I had suffered during my academic year, it was very tough for me. I was also mentally disturbed because of an untimely death of my uncle. It was a total hard work and needed lots of patience. I maintained myself at the time or preparation of exams. I put in my utmost efforts without losing confidence. I faced it with lot of courage and even though I was in grief. The outcome was filled with colours. I had achieved my desired goal, which was unbelievable. I have chosen only this moment because I have proved that hard work is the only key to success. Practice with total concentration makes master of that subject. Also I was greeted with a lot of pride from my family and friends, which was an unforgettable moment. This is in brief is a description of my most challenging moment of life.

What is the most embarrassing thing that ever happened to you?

when I was in the 9th Standard, we had our final examination. I was quite serious about my studies and studied very hard for my exams. One day I had the Science exam. I practiced all my theories and question-answers the previous day. The syllabus was too much, so I had to put in a lot of hours. I hardly slept also that night. The next day I was well prepared for my exam. But I was late to school. Everyone was already seated in class for the exam. I also sat at my place. The teacher distributed the answer supplement and the question paper. When I saw the question paper I was shocked. It was the English paper. I immediately called my teacher and told her that they had made a mistake; they had given me the English paper instead of the Science. All the students started laughing. When I was absolutely embarrassed and I started crying. The teacher consoled me and asked to me to attempt the paper anyway. I was always good at English so my paper was not very bad. I secured 70% marks. But I still cannot forget that day. It was the most embarrassing thing to happen.



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Srilanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

What is the ultimate goal of your life? What is your greatest wish / one your wishes?

My ultimate goal is life is to be a successful person. I would like to make my family and friends proud of me. I am not crazy about money, but I feel that I should have enough money to satisfy all the needs of my family. There should never be any time in our lives where we have to worry about financial matters. But earning money is not my goal; I want to enjoy what I do.

What success have you got in your life for which you feel proud?

There is no fixed definition of success. It changes from person to person but to achieve a goal in a targeted time is called success. From childhood I had dreamt of making a career in the Science stream and it came true when I passed my 12th in the Science stream and that also with distinction marks. During my 12th Standard I worked very hard to learn all subjects. I took private tuitions to get extra practice of all subjects. I studied all subjects with sincerity. I spent most of my time for the preparation of the final exam. But I was still afraid that the papers might be very tough. Even after the exams I was worried whether I had done my best or not. So when I finally got my result I was very excited and happy. This was my first step towards success. I consider this the biggest success in my life. My parents were very proud of me and hence I also proud of myself.

The best dream you have dreamt.

I love to watch movies; it is my favourite hobby. I also have a lot of favourite actors and actresses also. Whenever there is a shooting going on in my city, and I come to know about it, I rush there to see the actors and actresses. But so far I have not met my favourite actor and actress. One day I was coming home from the movies and I saw this huge crowd on the road. I pushed myself into the crowd to see so many actors and actresses in the centre. All the people were surrounding them. I was full of joy. I could not believe that I was seeing them altogether like this. And all of a sudden one of them pointed towards me and called me near them. I went there and they asked me many things about me. We all spoke for hours and hours. They gave me their personal telephone numbers also. They took me with them to the hotel. I had a wonderful time with them, so I invited them to my house the next day. They came to my house when I was sleeping. They rang the bell and came towards me to wake me up. When I woke up I saw my mother standing there calling out to me. I was surprised to see her instead of my favourite actors and actresses. And then I realized that it was only a dream, not reality. But I had enjoyed the dream it was the best I had dreamt since a long time.

Name one positive phenomenon that has changed your life? How has it affected you?

When I was in school I was not very serious about my studies. I would make mischief with the other students. I rarely did my homework and the teachers were constantly fed up of me and the other students. They shouted at us all the time, and we did not even get good marks. But it did not matter to us. We did not realize that the homework was for our benefit only. One day my parents had gone out for a wedding and I was alone at home. I would normally have watched TV in such a situation. But unfortunately the TV was not working that day and none of my friends were available either. I do not know what happened to me, but I took out of my books and for a change did my homework. In school the next day, the teacher checked the homework and surprisingly mine was the best. I was praised in class. And that made, me very happy. I thought that by doing homework for one day, I could get such appreciation then I should try doing it every day. Since that day I started doing my homework regularly, and all the teachers were very happy with me. This is a positive phenomenon in my life and it has helped me all these years. I have become serious about my studies since then.



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Sri Lanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

FAMILY :

Do you live with your family?

Yes, I do live with my family. For a few years my parents had admitted me to a hostel. That time I did not live with them. Life was quite difficult at that time. But now I live with my family. It's the best place to be.

Describe your family / What does your father do? What does your mother do?

We are four members in my family – my father, my mother, my brother and me. My father is a Doctor and has his own clinic. My mother is a Teacher. She teaches English to Secondary school students. My brother is studying in the Third year of college. I am working as a Marketing Executive.

In your family whom do you like the most and why? / admire the most / inspired by the most?

I have a small family. I like all the members very much. But I get along best with my brother. There is only one-year difference between my brother and me. So we can share our experiences with each other. He is not only my brother but also a great friend and guide. He gives me good advise for my life. I love him very much.

Whom do you resemble in your family?

I resemble my mother. Many of my facial features are like her. When people look at me they can easily say that I am my mother's child. We resemble each other not only by our facial features but also our nature. My mother is a cool person. She rarely gets angry. Even if we do something wrong, she will explain it to us but not get angry. I am the same. I always keep cool, always enjoy myself and accept life the way it comes.

How much time do you spend with your family members?

I am working person, so it is difficult to spend a lot of time with my family. But I try to spend most of the evenings with them. I also plan to do something with my family on Sundays. It is a rule in my house to have dinner together. So however busy we are, we have to meet during dinner.

What is an ideal family?

An ideal family should be a family with lots of true love. There should be intimacy among the members. Each member should be ever ready to help each other in times of difficulty. They should be co-operative, understanding, loving and caring.

What is the difference between the family in the past and now?

In the past, people used to live in joint families. The relationship was full of love and caring. But today, families prefer to live as nuclear families. Today, people are very materialistic. They only want money. This makes them jealous of each other. They also fight with each other for money. Families are divided so are their businesses.



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Srilanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

Which kind of family do you like the most joint or nuclear?

Both the types of families have their own advantages and disadvantages. But I prefer the joint family. There are so many people in the joint family. We can enjoy life together and also help each other in difficult times. We can share our feelings and thoughts with everyone, there are also many people to advice and guide us. In a joint family people learn to share, care for others and adjust with other members. In the nuclear families there is less intimacy, and fewer people to share life with.

Nowadays what is missing among family members?

Today's world is a very competitive world therefore all the people are very busy in earning for their survival. This does not allow them to spend more time with the family. The members of the family rarely see each other. It is only on some occasion that all the members meet. This has created a distance between all the family members. The feelings are there, the intimacy is there, but there is no time for one another.

How do you manage disputes in your family?

There are no disputes as such in my family. But there definitely are many disagreements. The other members and I may all think in a different manner, and we want to do things differently. So this creates disagreements. We have to solve the disagreement very tactfully so as not to hurt anybody's feelings. We need to put in combined efforts to manage the dispute. We are quite understanding, so we first see the priority and then make decisions.

What is your expectation from your family?

I don't have any great expectation from my family. I don't expect that they do things for me. But what I only want is their undying love and support all my life. I want them to be there by my side at any point of my life in happiness and sadness. And more importantly I feel that they should include me in all the problems of the family and also accept my help in any manner possible.

What is your family's expectation from you?

My family has never asked me for anything. They have only supported me in every way. They only expect that I take out time for them and spend some time with them. I am a workaholic, so when I am working I do not remember anything else. I also forget important things of the house. So that is their major expectation from me that I should be a part of everything that happens in the family.

Who is an ideal father and mother?

A father is the head of the family, so he should be a good human being. The other members should be able to look upto him, he should definitely be loving and caring. He should be able to tackle all the problems of the family members tactfully. He should be a good guide and philosopher to all the members.

A mother is a father's right hand. She is the one the child is most attached to. She is the person from whom a child learns the first things of life. So an ideal mother should be loving and caring. She should teach her children good things like manners and culture and make her child a good human being.

Who is an ideal daughter and son?

Whether a daughter or a son, they are both children of the same parents, so they both should have the same qualities. Both should be obedient and understand their parents. Both should understand that the decisions made by their parents are for the children's benefit only. They should never revolt against their parents. If there is a disagreement they should talk it out with their parents. They should take care of their parents and support them at all times, especially when they are old.

Describe the family structure of your country.

In my country there is a great importance for family. People prefer to live in the joint family where all the family members live together. Everybody loves spending time with their family. The elders and parents are given high respect. The whole family shares the problems and happiness of all the members of the family. They celebrate festivals, birthdays and all occasions together. Before taking any decision discussion takes place and then the family decides what steps should be taken. Children take blessings from their parents and grand parents every day. Family's respect is taken into consideration before taking any decision. Parents support their children both financially up to the time they start earning and in return children take care of their old parents till the end of their lives.

Role of your parents in your development.

Parents play an important role in the development of children. It is not possible to prosper without their guidance, love and support. Mother teaches us important virtues of the life like honesty, punctuality etc. Father teaches how to become smart to face this competitive world and how to develop and maintain relations with friends and family members. They both guide us about our future and care for us even when we do wrong. Their undying support is very necessary for every person. And so they play a very important role in a person's life.

How shall I greet some elder person in your family when I meet him?

We are Gujaratis by caste. In our caste and in our family we normally greet one another by taking the name of God. It is a way to show that we are God's people and everything we do is related to God. We also touch the feet of our elders to seek their blessings at all times. If you need to greet someone in my family you can also greet by saying "Jay Shri Krishna", if you are comfortable with it. Otherwise, the best greetings is "Namaste", that is a general greeting which you can use anywhere in India.

Which type of family do you live in joint or nuclear? Which do you like? Why?

I live in a joint family. I love living in a joint family where all the members of the family live together. I get a lot of love and support from each member of the family. Everyone celebrates birthdays, special occasions and festivals together. Everyone helps each other in times of difficulty too. The experience of the elders helps in taking important decisions. We have so many people to share our feelings and emotions. We are never lonely. Of course there are also many disadvantages in living together. We do not have enough privacy. There is a lot of interference from the other family members. We can never take independent decision. We always have to



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Srilanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

FRIENDS :

Who is an ideal friend?

An ideal friend should be very understanding. He should be ready to help his friend at any time. He should be with his friend at all times, in times of happiness as well as in time. He should be with his friend at all times, in times of happiness as well as in times of sorrow. He should be with his friend at all times, in times of happiness as well as in times of sorrow. He should be sensitive towards the feelings of his friend and always assure him of his friendship.

Describe your friend circle?

I have a big friend circle. I have friends from school, from college and even my work place. I also have friends from my neighbourhood. They are all from different backgrounds. I am in touch with all of them. We meet regularly and do different things. We are very fond of watching movies, so we go to watch movies very regularly. We also go to restaurants for snacks and meals. We enjoy ourselves together. But the best part of my friend circle is that everybody is ever ready to help one another. At times of difficulties everybody comes together to help the person. So now we have become like a big family.

What is the difference between friendship and family relations? Who is more important for you, your friend or your family?

A family is something that one gets by birth. It is blood relationship. But a friendship is a chosen family. It is something that one chooses. There is a lot of difference between both of them. Family is always there with us. But in friendship only true friends stay on with us for a long time. Other friends are only there with us for a small period of time. With the family we can share all our ups and downs of life. But with friends we have a nice time.

I think both are very important. Family is normally most important. But sometimes we have good friends who also become like family, so they are equally important.

How do you make friends?

Friend can be anywhere. We can make friends with our classmates, our neighbours or even when we are travelling.

What is the importance of friends in our life?

Friends have a very important role to play in our lives. Friends are people we grow up with. We need friends in our life to share our feelings, thoughts, ideas, emotions etc. We can also share some plans of our life and also so many other things, which we cannot discuss, with our family members. It is friends who are with us all our lives, in happy times as well as sad times. They are there to advice and guide us at all times. They understand us and our feelings and are the best people to motivate and encourage us.

What is the difference between friends in the past and now?

There are many examples of true friendships in the past. In such friendships both the friends were not selfish. They did everything for each other. They loved each other dearly. But in today's world it is very difficult to get such friends. Today, people make friends for a reason.

They are not happy for the other person's happiness on wellbeing. They are jealous of each other. The friendships are not from the heart like they used to be in the past.

When do you meet your friends?

I meet some of my friends daily at night. After the whole days work, it is good to relax with friends. But other friends I meet only on weekends or on other holidays.

How do you maintain your friendship?

I keep in touch with all my friends regularly. I always remember their birthdays and other important days. I also attend all functions of their life. And more important I always help them whenever they need my help. I feel making friends is easy but maintaining them takes a lot of love and sacrifice.

What is your expectation from your friend?

There should not be any expectation from a friend. A friend is someone we get along with well. So, I feel that I should spend more time with my friend. So the only expectation I have from my friend is to take out time from the busy schedules and spend time, to share each other's experiences of joy and sorrow and also to enjoy life together.

Who is your best friend?

_____ is my best friend. He has been my friend since my childhood. We have grown up together. He knows everything about me, my likes, my dislikes, my different moods etc. So, he understands me very well. Since we know each other since my childhood, he has become like a family member. We are always together. We do everything together. Sometimes due to our work we don't meet for a long time. But when we meet we catch up on each other's life. We are really good together.

Among all my friends "ANAND" is my best friend. We are friends since our school days. We studied together in the same class. We went to college together. We sat on the same bench for attending our lectures and went to the library or canteen of the college together. After our college we usually went together to watch movies, attend parties or even shopping. There are lots of qualities I appreciate about him. He is kind, hard working and very serious. He is a picture of determination and sincerity. He is committed towards his job. He is very much important to me in my life because he is a person whom I trust the most. He always stood by me in all ups and downs and he is the person with whom I can share my personal feelings. This is my brief description of my friend.

What is the similarity or difference between you and your best friend?

In some ways there is no different between us but in others there are a lot of differences. We are both honest and trust worthy people. We both have a helping nature. People trust us a lot in their difficult times. Our taste in many things like food, clothes, movies etc. is the same. The difference between us is our temperaments. He is very short tempered and takes impulsive decisions. His decisions change very fast. While I am patient and think ten times before doing something. Once I have taken a decision I stick to it.



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Srilanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

What do you dislike about your friend?

My friend is very impulsive. He makes quick decisions without thinking about the consequences or thinking about the future. He is otherwise very understanding towards others. But for himself, if he likes something one day, he will do it. But he may change it the very next day. And he may be doing another thing the third day. Every time he starts something he feels that it is good for him, but changes when he feels that something else is better. I do not like this attitude of his.

Which friends do you prefer school / college friends? Why?

I like both my friends – school friends and college friends. But I am closer and have a more intimate relationship with my school friends. We have shared so many years of our life together. We have seen each other's ups and downs of life. Even my college friends are good. We have shared a life of enjoyment and then our career. So they are also important.

For how many years have you been in touch with your friends?

I am in touch with all my friends. Though some of them are not in the same city any more, we still keep in touch through telephone or when they come here. Some friends are abroad and we keep in touch through email. But we make it a point to always keep in touch. Sometimes we also chat on the net. So we have always been in touch.

How do you spend time together with your friends?

I meet some of my friends everyday at night after dinner. We meet at our crossroads and have tea together. We share our days experience with one another. I also meet some other friends during the weekends. We either go to watch a movie or go for dinner. Sometimes we meet at someone's house and have a get-together.

YOUR HOMETOWN / THE PLACE OR CITY YOU LIVE IN / YOUR COUNTRY / FOREIGN COUNTRY :

Describe your hometown. What is special about it?

My hometown is AHMEDABAD, which is the biggest city of Gujarat State. It is established by Ahmed Shah Badshah. It is situated on the banks of the river SABARMATI. It has about 45 lakhs population. The climate in Ahmedabad is quite hot. Mostly Gujarati people live in Gujarati. It is famous for business. It was known as the Manchester of INDIA in the past, as there were many textile mills in Ahmedabad.

There are many places worth visiting in my city, like Sabarmati Ashram, Kochrab, Sidi Saiyad Ni Jali, Hathising Na Dera, Shaking Minarets, Kankaria Lake, Zoo, Textile museum in Shreyas Foundation etc. My city has many educational institutes like Nirma, DAICT, IIM, SEPT, NID, NIIT, NIFT, medical colleges BJ and NHL also. My city has very good hospitals like Sterling. SAL, Medi Search, Krishna Heart Institute, Apollo etc. There are also many multiplex theatres like Fun Republic, Wide Angle, City Gold etc. There is also an open-air theatre – Drive-In, it's a wonderful place to live in.



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Sri Lanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

I was born and brought up in the city of Ahmedabad. Ahmedabad known for its mastery in textiles is one of the business cities of India. It is the largest city of Gujarat and one of the largest in India. Ahmedabad is one of the top business centers of Gujarat. Besides business, my city is also known for its rich tradition and history. It has many sight seeing places as Sidi Saiyad Ni Jali, Shaking Minerals, Hathising Ni Wadi and many other well-known places. There are now many multiplexes coming up in the city packed with lots of fun and entertainment. I also like the people of Ahmedabad because of their ever-helping nature in times of adversities. I love the safe environment of my city. Women can move late in night without any element of fear. I love my city very much.

What is a major problem of your city and how will you solve? What is one change that you require in your city?

My hometown is AHMEDABAD, which is the biggest city of Gujarat State. It is established by Ahmed Shah Badshah. It is situated on the banks of the river SABARMATI. It has about 45 lakhs population. The climate in Ahmedabad is quite hot. Mostly Gujarati people live in Gujarati. It is famous for business. It was known as the Manchester of INDIA in the past, as there were many textile mills in Ahmedabad.

There are many places worth visiting in my city, like Sabarmati Ashram, Kochrab, Sidi Saiyad Ni Jali, Hathising Na Dera, Shaking Minarets, Kankaria Lake, Zoo, Textile museum in Shreyas Foundation etc. My city has many educational institutes like Nirma, DAICT, IIM, SEPT, NID, NIIT, NIFT, medical colleges BJ and NHL also. My city has very good hospitals like Sterling. SAL, Medi Search, Krishna Heart Institute, Apollo etc. There are also many multiplex theatres like Fun Republic, Wide Angle, City Gold etc. There is also an open-air theatre – Drive-In, it's a wonderful place to live in.

I was born and brought up in the city of Ahmedabad. Ahmedabad known for its mastery in textiles is one of the business cities of India. It is the largest city of Gujarat and one of the largest in India. Ahmedabad is one of the top business centers of Gujarat. Besides business, my city is also known for its rich tradition and history. It has many sight seeing places as Sidi Saiyad Ni Jali, Shaking Minerals, Hathising Ni Wadi and many other well-known places. There are now many multiplexes coming up in the city packed with lots of fun and entertainment. I also like the people of Ahmedabad because of their ever-helping nature in times of adversities. I love the safe environment of my city. Women can move late in night without any element of fear. I love my city very much.

Over population, pollution, traffic jams and slums are the major problems of the city. Most of the problems of the city start due to over population. There are a lot of vehicles in use in Ahmedabad, which leads to traffic jams. The traffic problems can be solved by proper management and better transportation system flyovers should be constructed and roads should be maintained. But the most important is that people should strictly follow traffic rules.



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Srilanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

Tell me something about the advantages in living in your city? Tell me something about the disadvantages of living in your city?

Over population, pollution, traffic jams and slums are the major problems of the city. Most of the problems of the city start due to over population. There are a lot of vehicles in use in Ahmedabad, which leads to traffic jams. The traffic problems can be solved by proper management and better transportation system flyovers should be constructed and roads should be maintained. But the most important is that people should strictly follow traffic rules.

What accordingly to you is an ideal home?

A house is not just a place, which is built with bricks and cement, but it is a place, which is made by family members, where feelings are shared. My ideal home would be at the place, which would be in the proximity of the city and not in the heart of city. It should have neat and clean surroundings, helpful neighbours and an easy access to the daily needful amenities. I don't want my house to be multistoried. But it should be big enough to accommodate all family members and guest at all times. They should all be able to live with peace and harmony. There should be a big drawing room in the center, kitchen, bedrooms and store rooms should be big enough for easy utility. First of all it would contain a nice garden in the front and a garage on the other side. The orientation of the house should be best for optimum light and air circulation. It should contain all the needful, latest furniture and electronic home appliances. This is in brief, a description of my ideal house.

Describe your room.

I live in a tenement. It has 3 bedrooms, a drawing room and a kitchen. All the rooms are well decorated and arranged. I like my home very much and I am proud of my home. But if somebody asks me what you like most in your home, then my answer would be "my bedroom". Although all equipments of entertainment are available in the drawing room, but I like my bedroom the most. As the interiors of this room is designed as per my choice. The color is pink and pale green. I have a small music system, a portable color TV, and a small library of selected books in my bedroom. All comforts, which I wish, are available in my bedroom. It is a perfect hiding place for me, which provides me perfect solitude when I need it.

Can you describe the neighbourhood where you live?

I am living in Ghatlodia area, which is in the suburbs of Ahmedabad City. My area is very beautiful. It has nice arrangements. All the basic facilities are available in my area. You can buy all types of things from shopping centers. My area has best education institutes. A government library is situated in my area. A public garden is also situated in my area, where children can play old people can pass their free time. In the morning people come for morning walks. Also big hospitals like SAL and Sterling are situated near my area. Lord Shiva's big temple is situated in my area. All types of people are living in my area. They are well educated and well set. They live with each other in unity with each other in unity and harmony.

I am living in Ahmedabad, which is the biggest city of the well-developed state of Gujarat. Ahmedabad is a large city and internationally known, Ahmedabad is divided into two parts by

the river Sabarmati. The West side of the river Sabarmati is developed in recent years and well planned and beautiful. My residential area is on the west side of the River. This area is developing very fast and new housing colonies, complexes, apartments, shopping plazas and luxurious bungalows are under construction. The part of the area where I live is already developed and is very beautiful, well planned and peaceful. It is a perfect residential area, where one can live peacefully and enjoy life. We have a good number of shopping complexes where we can buy household goods as well as clothes, electronic equipments and many more things in our area only. We have a beautiful and nicely maintained garden by the municipal authority. This is the place, which I like the most, as it provides me a good chance for brisk walks either in the morning or evening and relaxation. I like my area.

What can you do to develop your city?

My city needs a lot of development. But it is not possible for me to do much single handedly. It also requires all the people living in my city to get together and do something for the city. But if I have to do something, the least I can do is together the people living in my area and get our whole area cleaned. We can also get some plants, planted in the area. We should look after the plants. We can also avoid throwing things on the road and start throwing things in the dustbin instead. This will decrease the number of mosquitoes and other insects. I think if I can do this in my area, and if others do the same thing in their area, then definitely all the areas will become better places to live in.

Is the city where you were brought up good for children?

I have been born and brought up in Ahmedabad. And I can very proudly say that my city is definitely good to bring up children. My city provides many things for the children. First of all there are so many kindergarten and pre primary schools. There are also crèches where parents can leave their children when they have to go to work. There are lots of parks and gardens in the city for the children to play in. There are also many classes for children to learn other things than the normal academic subjects. For their entertainment there are many multiplexes which have special games for children, and which also screen special children movies during their vacation. All this makes my city good for children.

Could you give directions to reach your home from here?

I stay at Paldi. My house is not far from here. If you go by a vehicle it will take you around fifteen minutes to reach my house. Once you get down, you have to take the left road. You must go straight pass the income tax four roads. Give going straight till you pass the Nehru Bridge. You still go straight you will pass the Sanyas Ashram. When you still go straight. You will reach the V.S. Hospital. Just opposite the V.S. Hospital there is a small lane. You should enter the lane and on the left hand side there are two buildings. My building is the second one. The name is Shamiana. I live on the Second Floor.

What are the means of entertainment in Ahmedabad?

The major means of entertainment in Ahmedabad are the multiplexes. The multiplexes have a number of screens on which they show different movies Hindi and English. People go to multiplexes to watch movies regularly and in crowds. These are specially packed during the



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Srilanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

weekends. The multiplexes also have a shopping area and food courts. Some of them have a gaming center also with games for all ages. Ahmedabad also has a lot of parks and gardens for the children and the elderly. The parks have lovely rides for the children, and they also have a walking path for people. People go to these parks in the evenings along with their family and enjoy an evening playing and snacking.

What are the famous buildings of Ahmedabad? Describe one famous building.

The famous buildings of Ahmedabad are Bahumali Makan, Patang Hotel, Sakar-I to V, AMA building, IIM Ahmedabad, Sankar Kendra, CEPT etc.

The most famous building / the building I like the most is Sanskar Kendra. It is a cultural center, which was built by Ahmedabad Municipal Corporation. It was designed by LE COURBUSIER, internationally known French Architect. It is a modern structure with big halls to hold exhibition and art galleries. Government holds craft fairs, development exhibitions and product exhibitions. The building is made of brick and concrete and has a ramp to reach into the galleries. The ground floor has fountains to provide cool breeze during the summer. I normally visit this building during the exhibitions. We can spend hours at this place during exhibitions. I like the IIM (Indian Institute of Management) building situated near Atira as one of the best building I have seen. The IIM is not only famous for producing world class management professionals but also for the design of its building. It was designed by a famous architect. It is made up of open R.C.C. and open brick structure. It has a wonderful elevation and an open space in the center. Many famous artists and musicians perform over here. It is equipped with all the latest facilities each room has got an excellent view of the environment. The atmosphere is very peaceful. It is wonderful to be around the building.



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Sri Lanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

HOBBIES / INTEREST / LIKES / DISLIKES :

What are your leisure time activities? / Could you tell me how you like to spend leisure time?

Leisure time activities are very important for everyone. It is the time when people can do what they like. It is a good form of relaxing. It is good for the mind and the body. I like to watch television and socialize with my friends in my leisure time. I watch different things on television. It all depends on my mood. Sometimes when I am in a sad mood I like to watch some comedy programs to induce me to be jollier. I watch a lot of movies on television, both English and Hindi. I also watch some music channels, which revitalizes me. I also love to socialize with my friends. We meet and enjoy ourselves by cracking jokes and sharing our experiences of life. I love my leisure time.

What does everyone do in their leisure time and why?

Leisure activities are very important for the mind and body. Even a few hours of leisure time refreshes the mind. Everybody has a hectic schedule everyday, so everybody needs a break from this, because all work and no play make jack a dull boy. Leisure activities are important to revitalize our mind and our bodies. There are different things that people do in the leisure time. Some go for walks, some listen to music, some play some game or sport. Some people watch movies or just meet with friends. Some people read or there are others who spend time shopping.

What are the leisure activities of Indians? What will be the future trend?

Indians love leisure activities. They watch films or television programs. They socialize and meet friends. Some like to read or some play some game. Many people like to listen to music. Other surf or chat on the Internet. Many people throw parties or visit new places. But there are some people who do not socialize a lot they stay confined to the house only.

I feel socializing has decreased from society to a large degree. In the future I feel it will decrease even further. People will become more computer oriented, personal relationships may not be very important. People are becoming very materialistic nowadays, in the future the case may be even worse. Leisure activities will be there but will take a different look altogether.

What is the importance of reading?

Reading gives the highest kind of pleasure. When we are tired or our brain is wear, it is a healthy recreation to read. By reading we can get knowledge, information and exposure to various subjects and study. By reading we can share experiences of other people. We can also relax and get entertainment.

When do you get time to read?

I enjoy reading. It is my favourite hobby. Generally I prefer to read in my leisure time, on weekends, holidays and when I am on leave. I also like to read while traveling.

Which types of books do you like to read?

I like to read novels, autobiography, drama, short stories and fiction. Sometimes I also like to read spiritual and religious books. When I am sitting doing nothing, I read magazines on various



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Srilanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

topics fashion, health, films etc.

How do books influence you?

Books are the most faithful friends. It is a source of pleasure, instruction and inspiration. A person who reads books is rich with knowledge, noble thoughts and high ideals. We need wholesome food to develop the body, in the same way we need to read books to develop the mind.

Which is your favourite book? Describe a book you read in your childhood. How did it affect you?

My favourite book is "EXPERIEMENTS OF TRUTH" the autobiography of Mahatma Gandhi. My father had gifted the pocket addition when I was in the 7th standard. He thought it would inspire me and would help me in becoming a good human being.

I was very impressed by this book. Gandhiji has courageously described his life incidents in this book. I learnt that speaking truth and supporting truth are very difficult and challenging. The book gave me peace and improved my character. The book is a perfect example to lead the best possible life.

I have read many books during my school days and college life. But among all these books that I like the most is "WHO CAN WIN" by Shiv Khera. I purchased this book from a fair. I found it quite economical. The reason I like this book is that it has brought a lot of confident in me. It has shown me various techniques and methodologies to do this. It has explained in a very simple and lucid language. Shiv Khera has given examples of great persons like Thomas Edison and Socrates to give ways to plan and manage. Whenever I feel depressed or lost I read the book, as it inspires me. I feel it is a must for every person.

Books are man's best friends. My favourite book is BHAGWAT GITA. It is a holy book of the Hindu Religion. It is written by Valmiki. It is written in many languages. It contains various chapters and describes the life style and events of the kings along with Lord Krishna before 5000 years. The book has influenced me in many ways. It has taught me the weapon of truth, it teaches us to pursue our best efforts and abilities even in our bad times, without expecting a reward. It has also taught me the tradition and culture of my country and has provided me with a base on which to build a bright future. I read it again and again. And every time I read it I learn something new. I will read it anytime I get the chance. It is my favourite book.

Do you like to read the newspaper or do you life to hear the news on the television?

I like to read the newspaper. I read the newspaper everyday early in the morning. But, I also listen to news on the television. It is different when we listen to the news on the television. But it does not give all the details of the news. In the paper, we get all the statistics about a particular situation. So, I like the television and the newspaper.

Which is your favourite newspaper? Why?

My favourite newspaper is the GUJARAT SAMACHAR. I have been reading this newspaper since many years. It has been the best newspaper in my city for years. Now there are other

newspapers also like Sandesh and Divya Bhaskar. But I still like the Gujarat Samachar. This newspaper gives me all the news from all around the world. It also gives many different articles, which are helpful for each member of my family for e.g. there are recipes in the newspaper for my mother, since she loves cooking. My grandfather reads all the religious articles that the paper prints. My father reads all the business related articles. I also get news of films and shows in the city. There is also special emphasis on job opportunities and sale and purchase of different things. It's a very informative newspaper, and so I like it very much.

What are the reading habits of people of different age groups?

People of different age groups read different things. If we talk about children, they like to read story books and comics. Teenagers also like to read storybooks and film magazines. In addition to storybooks, college students like to read books related to their subject also. They get more knowledge from that. Working people and businessmen read business related books. For e.g. a person in the Information Technology field will read books on computers, whereas a person in Fashion Designing will read Designing related books. Housewives normally read books related to beauty care and cookery books. They also like to read novels. Old people normally like to read religious books. It makes them feel closer to god.

When do children start learning to read?

I don't know exactly, but I think that they start reading at an early age. It should be when they are in the first or second standard.

Which mode of entertainment do you prefer?

I like many modes of entertainment. It depends on the time and the situation. In the evenings after I reach home, I feel quite tired, so I listen to my favourite songs. It relaxes me very much. I feel fresh. But at night, I watch TV with my whole family. We watch all the serials that are telecast every day. I also listen to the radio during my work hours. We listen to different music though at a low volume, but it energizes us to work hard. I also surf the Internet for entertainment. During the weekend, I go the movies with my friends. I watch movies in the theatre with them. So in this way I entertain myself with a number of modes of entertainment.

Which radio program do you listen to? What is your favourite radio program? What information do you get from it?

There is no particular radio program that I like. I listen to FM radio, the name is Radio Mirchi. It is aired all day long. So there is no particular time to listen to this program, or some particular information. They air different songs on this channel, old and new movie songs, slow and fast, romantic and sad etc. I like to listen to all of them I do not get any information from this, I just feel relaxed listening to it. Yes, but they give a little information about what is happening in the city. If there is an exhibition somewhere, or if the traffic is jammed at some place etc.

What is the influence of Television on people?

Television is an important factor, which influences a person's behaviour. An individual usually spends two to three hours watching television everyday. This time definitely constitutes a powerful influence on the way a person thinks and the way he behaves. The influences can be



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Srilanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

both positive and negative. The positive aspect would be watching informative channels like news channels, animal related channels, geography channels, sports channels etc. certain programs telecast on different channels like quiz shows, talk shows, group discussions etc. are also very good to build up one's general knowledge. Watching these shows will definitely have a positive outcome. But there are other programs telecast like the ones showing violence, family quarrels and disagreements, *censored word*ography etc., obviously have a negative impact on the viewer. Thus, we can see that television does have a great influence on people.

Which is your favourite TV program? Which is your favourite television serial?

My favourite Serial is “OFFICE OFFICE”. It is a comedy serial. It stars Pankaj Kapoor and he also directs it. Pankaj Kapoor is a famous actor of Bollywood. This serial is a comedy serial which basically shows the corruption that prevails in the government offices and the difficulties that a normal person has to face due to this corruption. Every episode has a story of a particular department in government. The characterization is beautiful. Every actor has a unique role to play and each of them plays his role very well. The corruption of the government departments is shown in a very shrewd but classy way. It makes us laugh but also gives us a message. This serial is a real entertainment and I enjoy it very much.

I like to watch the program “Guinness Book of World Record”. This is a wonderful program. It shows us the extra ordinary talent and extra ordinary feats of humans, from different places and countries of the world. It shows the greatest achievement by very simple and ordinary people. It consists of a wide variety of records, which are recommended by special judges at the world level. It is a very influential program. It has influenced me in many ways. It has taught me that sheer hard work and balanced mental strength can achieve even the most difficult things. It also shows us that nothing is impossible, till we make an effort to try it out. I feel proud of the people performing their own feats, and want to do something for myself too. I really enjoy this program.

FOOD :

Do you like to eat with your family or do you like to eat alone?

I normally like to eat with my family members because that is the time we can all sit together and discuss what we had done the whole day. We can exchange / share our views with each other. Sometimes

Describe your favorite person in the family

Who is your favorite person in the family?

My favorite person in my family is my brother.

Is this person important for the family?

He is very important for the family because he loves everyone and he also provides guidance to the family members.

What impact does this person have on you?

My brother has a great impact on my personality. My brother is a very honest person and after being inspired from him, I have also become an honest man. My brother is also a very soft hearted person. I have also started taking care of other people, and I have also started feeling the pain of other people.

Describe a character in a movie

What was the name of the character, and who played it?

I liked the character of Victor Novaski in the movie Terminal. The character was played by Tom Hanks.

What impact did the character have on you?

I liked the character in the movie very much. The character has made me a courageous person.

What did you learn from this character?

The character showed me that we as human beings should always do the right thing. The character in the movie went through very hard times, but still he did not leave the right way. I have learned that if a person stands up for the right thing then God gives him the courage to fight till the end.

How would you like to spend your ideal weekend (ideal means best weekend)

With whom would you like to spend your ideal weekend?

I would like to spend my ideal weekend with my cousins.

What would you like to eat on your ideal weekend?

I would like to eat pizza with my cousins.

How much money would you be ready to spend on your ideal weekend?

I would be ready to spend \$100 on my ideal weekend.

Construct your own house

If you ever get a chance, would you make your own house?

Right now I am living in my parent's house, but if I ever get a chance of constructing my own house I will make a house which will consist of at least 10 rooms.

What kind of interior would you use in the house?



I would like to give a royal touch to the interior of my house. I am greatly impressed by the Mughals, so I would like to make my interior same as the Mughal did.

What location would you choose for your dream house?

I would select a location which is calm and peaceful. I am allergic to noise and pollution so I would most probably choose a location which is away from the downtown.

Describe a school you attended

What was the name of the school and where was it located?

My school was located in Lahore and the name of my school was International school of Choueifat.

How many faculty members and pupils were there in the school?

I studied in a very big school. There were about 5,000 students and 200 teachers in the school.

Why did you like the school?

I liked the school a lot. The foremost reason I liked the school was that the teachers were very polite. The teachers were soft hearted and they treated us very well. The teachers also motivated us to work hard and achieve good grades in exams.

Describe a day in your life you will never forget

What happened on that day?

I will never forget the day when I met with an accident.

Why can't you forget it?

I cannot forget it because it was my birthday that day. I was coming back from my birthday party and my car was hit by a bus. I suffered severe injuries and my leg got fractured.

What lesson did you learn from that day?

After the accident I understood the meaning of life, I started loving my life.

Family event

When was the event held?

The family event occurred 2 months ago.

Why was the family event held?

It was the birthday party of my niece.

Who attended the event?

The event was attended by friends and family members.

Did the people enjoy the event?

People enjoyed the event very much because the event gave them the chance to meet their loved ones. Apart from that there was also food served on the event which was liked by everyone.

Why do you remember this event?

I remember this event because I was given the responsibility of arranging the entire event.

Enjoyable trip

Where did you go?

I went to an enjoyable trip last month. I went to Dubai.



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Sri Lanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

Why was this trip special?

The good thing about the trip was that I was accompanied by my friends and cousins.

Why do you consider it to be a enjoyable trip?

I remember this trip a lot because I had a great time over there. I enjoyed every bit of the trip because I ate a lot and enjoyed a lot.

Your favorite book

Which is your favorite book?

My favorite book is Harry Porter.

Why do you like this book?

I like this book because I have always been a great fan of fantasies. I love the way the author describes the whole magical world.

What influence did the book have on you?

The book not only provided me entertainment, but it also gave me knowledge.

Do you believe people should read book?

Yes, I definitely believe that people should read books. I have two reasons for saying this, first the books give us tremendous amount of knowledge and the second reason is that we can improve language skills by reading books.

Describe means of transport

What are the different means of transport in your country?

There are many different means of transport available in my country. People in my country travel my land, water and air.

In the rural area you can find bicycles, horses, and rich haws, Where as in the urban areas you can find motor cycles, cars and buses.

It is very costly to travel on a car, but if you do not have the money you can travel on the bus or the rickshaws because they are relatively cheaper.

You favorite museum

When was the last time you went to a museum?

I went to a museum last week.

What kind of museum was it?

It was a science and technology museum.

What things did you see in the museum?

I saw some great inventions of the century in that museum. I saw the first computer which was built in the world. I was really inspired by the great inventions.

Why do people make museums?

I think that people make museums to applaud the work of great people. They also want to show their present and future generations that their ancestors had to work very hard in order to give them the things which they have right now.



leisure time

What do you do in your leisure time?

I watch movies in my leisure time.

How should people spend their leisure time?

Leisure time is another word for free time, so I think that everyone in this world has a right to decide what they want to do in their free time.

Why is leisure time important?

Leisure time is very important because all of us spend our entire day working, and we deserve some free time in order to relax our mind and do something which we like.

Your favorite animal

What is your favorite animal?

My favorite animal is a horse

What do you like about this animal?

I like the horse very much because it is a very beautiful animal. I love it when the horse gallops.

The horse is also a very a friendly animal.

How do people use this animal?

Nowadays the horses are mostly used for the purpose of horse riding, but in the older time horses were the primary means of transport for the human beings. Nowadays, the horses have lost their importance and they are ignored.

Importance of newspaper in your life

What is the importance of newspaper in your life?

Newspapers play a very important role in my life.

How often do you read the newspaper?

I read the newspaper every day.

Why do you read the newspaper?

I read the newspaper because I want to be well informed of the current situation of my country and the rest of the world. I also read the newspapers because I want to search for some jobs which are available in my city.

Do you think that the importance of newspapers is decreasing?

Yes, I think that the newspapers are facing tough competition by the news websites, but I still believe that many people still regard newspapers to be a very reliable source of information.

Favorite restaurant

Which is your favorite restaurant?

My favorite restaurant is China town.

Why do you like the place?

I like the restaurant very much because it offers Chinese food. I love to eat Chinese food and the restaurant's staff is also very amiable.

Why do people eat food from restaurants?

People eat food from the restaurants because they want to change their mood. Other than that some people eat food from restaurants because it is convenient for them.



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Sri Lanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

Concert

Describe a concert you recently attended?

I recently attended a concert to hear my favorite band Crazy lovers

What kind of music were they playing?

The band was playing rock music.

Did you enjoy?

Yes I enjoyed so much, as I told you earlier that the concert was performed by favorite band so I enjoyed a lot. I was accompanied by my friends so we danced, sang and ate a lot of food in the concert.

Favorite teacher

Who is your favorite teacher?

My favorite teacher is Mr. John

What subjects did he teach you?

He taught me English and Social Studies.

What did you like about him?

Mr. John was a very polite teacher. He always motivated me to work harder and he also helped whenever I was unable to understand a concept.

Why do people become teachers?

I personally love this profession. I think that people become teachers because they want to help other people. Teachers play a very important role in the character development of a student. In my opinion they are serving the society in a very good way.

Internet

How often do you use the internet?

I use the internet every day.

Why do people use the internet?

People use the internet for communication, education, games, movies, news, and information.

Why do you use the internet?

I usually use the internet to communicate with my friends and family. I also use the internet to watch and download movies.

Do you think internet is gaining more popularity than TV?

Yes, I agree with you. I think that internet is gaining popularity day by day. I personally believe that internet is more convenient. For instance, if I want to watch a program on internet then I can watch it at anytime. But if I want to watch a program on TV then I will have to wait for it.

Dress code

What kind of clothes do you want to wear?

I like to wear casual clothes.

Are you brand conscious?



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Srilanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

No, I am not brand conscious. I can wear any clothes.

Why do people wear formal clothes?

People wear formal clothes when they have to go to an important place. Businessmen also wear formal clothes because they have to represent their companies in front of the world.

Uniform

Have you ever worn uniform?

Yes I used to wear a uniform when I was in my school.

Do you think uniform is important?

Yes I strongly believe that uniform is very important. Uniform gives us discipline. I used to love my school uniform because it showed us that we were together. Uniform also shows unity.

Moreover it is not possible for everyone in the school to buy expensive clothes, so uniform eradicates the problem of inequality.

Teacher

Who is your favorite teacher?

My favorite teacher is Mr. John

What subject did the teacher?

Mr. John taught me Economics.

Why do you consider him as your favorite teacher?

I regard Mr. John as my favorite teacher because he was a very friendly teacher. He motivated me to work harder and he also taught very well. I used to enjoy his lectures because he made the lecture exciting and interesting.

Why impact did the teacher have on you?

Mr. John had a great impact on me. I was greatly impressed by his friendliness, and I have also started to behave in a similar manner with other people.

Current job

Where are you working right now?

These days I am working in a real estate agency.

What kind of job is it?

I have a really simple job to do. I have to rent out apartments.

Do you like the job?

I like my job because I have to visit different places when I have to show apartment to my potential clients. Another reason I like my job is that I only have to work 8 hours a day. I do not have to worry about the work after I am done with my working hours.

How will this job help you in your future?

I hope to open my own real estate agency in near future. This job is providing me hands on experience on how to run and manage a real estate agency.

Favorite Person

- What do you like about the person?
- Tell about the achievements of the person?
- How has the person affected your life?

I have met a lot people in this world, and mostly I don't like all the people I have met. I personally feel that it is very difficult to consider a person as your favorite person as, we as human being keep on changing our opinion.

There is a person in this world who I consider to be my favorite person in the world. My favorite person is Mr. James

James is a very successful businessman in Srilanka. I met him for the first time when I was studying in Colombo. He came to my college to deliver a lecture about business management, and since then I formed a unique kind of bond with him.

After the lecture I developed a relationship with him, which ultimately resulted in our friendship and I came to know about his life. He started his business roughly 9 years ago and now he is a well established businessman. He had only \$100 in his pocket for the first time he started the business and now he has a net worth of \$ 100 million. Besides adding the zeroes he also contributed a lot of towards the education industry.

Before meeting this person I used to come up with all kinds of excuses for not working, but after meeting him I realized that when a person wants to do something by the grace of God he gets all the strength to do it. I used to leave my work to the next day, but after meeting James I realized that there is no next day, we should try to complete everything now. I started organizing my life and now I can say that I am managing my life in a good way. He affected my life in a very positive way and now I can easily say that he is good person and has been a motivator for me.

Favorite Person in the family

- What is your relation with the person?
- When did you realize that he or she was your favorite person in the family?
- How do you spend time with the person?

There are 4 members in my family other than me. I have good relation with all of my family members but my favorite person in the family is my brother. I like my brother a lot because he is not only my brother, but also my friend.

The strange thing is that approximately 3 years ago I used to think that he is my enemy because he always made fun of me, but one thing happened in my life which changed my opinion about him. The thing is that I needed money for my business and asked my father for the initial investment. My father said that my ideas would not develop into a viable a business so he rejected my request. I was very worried, and to everyone's surprise my brother came to my



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Srilanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

rescue. I never expected this thing from him. He sold his car to give the money for the business. That day I realized that he loved me a lot because when everyone gave up on me he was the only one who helped me.

I mostly play cricket with him. We have been playing cricket for the last 10 years. I really have fun when we play cricket with each other. The only thing which I do not like is that he starts cheating whenever he realizes that he is going to lose the match. Other than that we live in the same house so we are together in most of the family events and occasions.

Describe your hometown

- Describe the place
- What is special about it?
- Compare it to other cities in the world?

My hometown is Lahore. I was born in Lahore and I like it a lot. Lahore is a very important city in Pakistan because it is the capital city of the largest province in Pakistan. Right now I am living in my hometown and I wish to live over here for the rest of my life.

Lahore is a very big city with wide and beautiful roads. Lahore is also regarded as the educational hub of Pakistan as there are many educational institutes in Lahore. Lahore also has its significance for the fact that it was a very important city during the Mughal period. People who visit Lahore can easily agree to the fact that it has very rich cultural heritage. There are many gardens, historical buildings and museums in Lahore. Another thing which is very special about Lahore is its food industry, there are many different restaurants which are offering different kinds of food.

I have been to many cities in this world, but still I regard Lahore to be the most beautiful city amongst all. Last month I went to Dubai and everybody knows that how beautiful it is, but still I was keen to return to my hometown. There is so much greenery in Lahore whereas I was not able to find enough in Dubai. I think that beauty lies in the eyes of the beholder. I think I can highlight all the good features of Lahore because it is my city, and that it is the reason, I often ignore the good features of other cities in the world.

Describe your neighborhood

- What are the places in your neighborhood?
- How can you improve your neighborhood?
- How do places near your house affect you?

I live in a posh area of Lahore. I love my house because it is located in a very good place in the city. My house is in the suburbs and it is a very peaceful area. There are no commercial buildings near my house and I am very happy because of this.



On the right side of my house is a big bungalow whereas on the back side of my house is a vacant plot. The thing which I like the most is that there is a small park right across the street, so whenever I feel like walking or jogging I simply go to the park and get some fresh air.

On a whole I am quite satisfied from my neighborhood but there is no hospital near my house which has caused great distress to not only me but also to the other residents of the area. I think that there should be a hospital in my neighborhood because 2 days back one of my neighbor met with an accident on his way back to home and we had to travel 30 kilometers to find a hospital. This is causing a lot of pain to the people in the area.

I am an extrovert I meet new people and want to share my views with people. My neighborhood is actually helping me meet new people as there is also a club in the neighborhood where I go and meet new people and feel ebullient because of it.

Describe your neighbor

- What kind of relations do you have with your neighbors?
- Do you help out your neighbors?
- Should a person have good relations with his or her neighbors?

I have very good relations with my neighbors. Actually my best friend is my neighbor. I spend most of my leisure time with my neighbors as I know them since my childhood. I can share all my feelings with them and they can also do the same.

I try to help out my neighbors as much as I can. Last year a child was cycling on the street and suddenly he fell which caused him a lot of bleeding. I rushed towards the child took and him in my arms. There was nobody around me so I had to take him to the hospital alone. As I was going towards the hospital I was getting worried and tears were coming out of my eyes and the child was just like a little brother to me. I reached the hospital on time and my neighbor got all the medical attention he needed.

I feel that a person should have very good relations with their neighbors because they are living close to us and they can provide us immediate help; furthermore, my religion has ordered me to keep good relations with the neighbors. We should try to lessen the grief of our neighbors and try to share our happiness with them.

A visit to the museum

- When did you visit?
- Describe the museum?
- How did you feel after going there?

Last month my cousins came over to my house and they were insisting on going to the museum. I was not interested in going to the museum because I do not like the museums at all. They



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Srilanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

finally persuaded me to go there and when I entered the museum I was mesmerized by the beauty of the museum.

Museum was divided into sections. The first section was related to the great inventions whereas the other section was mainly concerned with the paintings and all other stuff. I was more inclined towards the inventions, so I went to the first section. As I entered the area I could see a huge computer. The computer was made in 1960s and it was of the size of the room. I was amazed to see its size and I realized that the computer engineers of today would have made a lot of effort to reduce the size of the computer. I also saw the first bulb and other stuff.

My cousin came to me and he told that there was some interesting stuff down there on the other section so I decided give it a look. The other section consisted of paintings of the Mughal era. The paintings were very beautiful and they were depicting the beauty of that period. There was also a huge food court in the museum so we went to eat something.

The overall experience of the museum was simply fantastic. I saw a lot of things and I came to know about my country's culture. I think that if I had not visited the museum I would have regretted this decision for the rest of my life. I feel that everyone should pay a visit to the museum because it keeps him or her well informed about the culture and we should all applaud the efforts of our ancestors as they made many sacrifices to make our life easier.

First day at college

- Name of college and course
- What difficulties did you encounter?
- How did you feel in the end?

I had taken admission in the Business marketing course at Fanshawe College and I was all set to go to the college. My first day at college was very tough. I knew nothing about the city so when I sat on the bus to go to my college I reached the wrong place. I reached my college after 3 hours and I missed my classes.

I was an international student so I had to report to the International office. The place was cramped with international students who were trying to get information about their classes and courses. I had to wait for a long time and finally my turn came. I am not saying that the college staff was not helpful; it is just that anxiety was creating more confusion as I was going through this process for the first time.

You would not believe that I was not even able to find my class for 2 hours and then I realized that my class was just near the international office. A lot of weird and stupid things were happening on that day, but some good things also happened in the end.



Luckily, I was able to find my class and I attended the last lecture. Last lecture was about Principles of Marketing and I had great interest in this subject. I also met a girl who was sitting right beside me and we became very good friends as the time progressed. I feel that most of the students do not have good memories of the first day at college because there are so many unanswered questions but as the time progresses college becomes a second home for most of the people.

Saddest moment in your life

- What happened?
- How did it change your life?
- How did you cope with it?

I have had a lot of sad moments in my life but the saddest moment in my life is when I failed my Math exam. It was grade 9. I was struggling a lot with my math so my father came to my rescue and he taught me. He used to teach me well but I never revised the concepts. I got 49% in the math exam and I came back to my home. My father asked me about the result as he had great expectations from me, but I told him that I had failed the exam.

At that moment I saw his face, his face showed as if he was blaming himself for my failure. He did not even scold me and he went straight in to his room. That moment I realized that not taking my seriously was not only hurting me, but also my parents. I did not make any fake promises this time and I made a true promise to myself that no matter what happens I will work very hard for my exams and I will try my best to achieve good grades in the exams.

I stopped watching movies and I started concentrating on my studies. I don't know what was happening I was getting a kind of strength to work harder and I was fully determined to show to the world that I was capable of something good and ultimately I passed the next math exam with an A grade.

Your Favorite Music

- What kind of music do you like?
- When do you listen to it?
- How does it change your mood?

Music is a very important part of every human being's life. Some people like hip hop, some people like rap and others like jazz. Different people have different tastes for music but there is one thing common amongst all these people, which is that almost everyone in this world is madly in love with music.

I am very fond of music. I like all types of music, but my favorite type of music is Indian music. I like to listen to sad Indian songs because I feel that I can relate to them. My life has not worked



according to the plan and I have been sad for most part of my life. So I think that those songs are made for me.

I like the Indian songs because they are in my native language and the music in those songs is very good. Whenever I am very sad I play the songs so that I could feel sadder. I know it seems weird but I kind of like it when a song is telling my story. I also listen to sad songs when I am driving a car and my time is spent in a very good manner.

I really like the songs in which the piano is played. I also know how to play the piano so I also play the same tunes on my own piano.

As I told you earlier that if I am sad I listen to sad songs so that I could become more sad, but when I am happy I do not listen to sad songs on the contrary I listen to happy songs which make me more happy. So I would say that sad songs make me more sad whereas the happy songs make me more happy. I recall a day when I was sad and my cousin turned on a rap song and it actually infuriated me and I went out of the room, banging the door.

Means of communication

- Different means of communication?
- What is your favorite means of communication?
- What are the advantages and disadvantages of using it?

Communication is very important to impart information from one person to another. In the medieval times people used to communicate via birds, signs and fire. Now the means of communication have changed, but the purpose of communication is the same. Languages were made to facilitate communication and people learnt languages to make communication better.

There are many means of communication in this world. I would like to tell you about the means of communication which I use. I use phone, laptop, e-mails and letter. I personally feel that phone is the best means of communication. I remember that once I met with an accident and I was travelling alone in a rainy night. I did not know what to do, but I had my phone and I straight away called for help and I was able to get the help because of the phone.

There are many advantages of using a phone as I mentioned earlier that it can help a person in emergencies other than that the phones are operating as min-computers as they have all the features which are available in a computer. We can catch up with a friend without actually meeting the friend personally. Phones tend to save time if they are used properly, for instance if I have to cancel a class I simply sends a message to the students and they come to know that there is no class today. This would apply if you are a teacher.

There are also some disadvantages of using the phone. The most obvious ones are that people waste a lot of time and money by talking on the phone for hours. I also hate the ring tones of the phones so I mostly keep my phone silent.

Means of transportation

- Means of transportation in urban and rural areas in your country?
- Which means of transportation do you use?
- What are the advantages and disadvantages of using it?

There are many means of transportation in my country. People in the urban areas usually have their own cars or they use the public transport whereas the people in the rural areas tend to travel on bicycles and tractors. People in this world use the means of transportation which are suitable for them. The previous mentioned means of transportation are used to travel within the country whereas the airplanes are used to travel from one county to another.

My favorite means of transportation is a car. I got this car when I was 19 years old. First I used to travel on a bus, but after getting the car my life got a lot of easier and felt that car was a necessity rather than a luxury. First I used to travel on a bus and I never reached my destination on time. There was a day when I missed a bus and due to that I also missed my exam so I got a zero on my exam. I think that the use of a car enables a person to reach on time and it also protects a person from bad weather. There are also some disadvantages attached to the use of car as it is very expensive to keep a car and a person also has to pay for the maintenance charges. Cars also create pollution and traffic congestion.

I still feel that the benefits of using a car outweigh the drawbacks and more and more people in this world are trying to get their own car.

Favorite room in the house

- Which is your favorite room in the house?
- Why do you regard it as the favorite?
- What changes do you want to make in it?

Everyone in this world has a favorite place. Some people tend to stay at their workplaces and some people like to spend time at restaurants, but I an introvert and I mostly like to spend time at my home. I love my house and my favorite room in my house is my bedroom. My bedroom is on the first floor of my house and it is a very beautiful room.

I spend most of time in my bedroom. The first thing is that I sleep in my bedroom, so it is the place which gives me the ultimate relaxation. I also like to watch movies in my room. Some people like to watch movies in their living room but I think otherwise. I want privacy and my bedroom is the only place where I can get it. There is no noise, no disturbance. My friends also like my room and whenever they come to my house they prefer to sit in my room.

Well if you want me talk about the room; I would say that my room has all the things which a person can dream of. It has a TV, air-conditioner, bed and sofa. The interior of the room was



done by my sister and she spent a lot of time decorating it in a very unique way. She is really inspired by the Mughal style so gave that kind of touch in my room which makes it quite exquisite.

I like my room but there are certain changes I would like to make in it. Firstly I am not satisfied with the size of the room. I want my room to be bigger because I would like to put more stuff in it. The other change I would like to make in my room is that I would like to put some paintings in the room. The wall looks empty and sad without paintings. I went to an exhibition recently and I was really impressed by the art collections and I am thinking about buying some stuff for my room.

Uniform

- Why do people wear uniform?
- Have you ever worn a uniform?
- What role does uniform play in a person's life?

We all have seen people wearing uniform. People of different professions wear uniforms in order to distinguish them from other people and to show unity. You can easily observe that different organizations have different uniforms. I personally like the uniform of lawyers. Lawyers wear a black coat in my country which is quite good. Apart from lawyers there are also other people who wear uniforms. The most obvious ones are army men, doctors, students, police men and people of other law enforcement agencies.

I used to wear a uniform when I was in my school. I used to wear a white shirt and black pants. I was totally not cool with it. I always thought that my school should have allowed all the students in my school to wear their own clothes. I never felt good after wearing the uniform and I wanted to just take it off. But now that I am an adult I realize how wise it was of the school to make us wear these clothes. Wearing a uniform just saves us from the effort to try so hard to choose the clothes. Now I contemplate the idea behind making the students wear the uniform. There are some rich and poor people in a school, so the schools introduce a uniform to promote equality and brotherhood amongst them. Uniform plays a vital role in the life of a person. It promotes unity, discipline and integrity. I can easily say that uniform has played a very imperative role in my life.

Clothes

- What kind of clothes do you like?
- How much money do you spend on clothes?
- Are you brand-conscious?

We can classify clothes in to two types of clothes. The first one is the casual clothes and the other is formal clothes. I am obsessed with formal clothes. I fail to understand when people say

that they feel comfortable in casual clothes. I do not see anything good in them. I always want to wear formal clothes because I feel confident after them. I like formal shirts and pants.

I do not spend a lot of money on my clothes because I buy my clothes when the stores are offering huge discounts. The last time I shopped was when I went to Dubai. I bought many things from there because there was up to 75% off on many things. I spent about \$ 2,000 on my clothes, so I was pretty much done with my shopping for the year. I never kind of plan my shopping, and sometimes I even get lucky because my sister brings a lot of clothes for me so I do not even have to buy them.

I am not at all brand-conscious. I fail to understand the notion behind spending a lot of money on brands. Yes, people who have the money should buy these expensive brands, but people who do not have the money should not keep fantasizing about these things. The main reason I do not like these expensive brands is that I do not have enough money to buy them. I buy the things which I like given that they are in my budget. I have no allegiance towards a particular brand I would regard myself an independent shopper.

Type of movies you like

- What type of movies do you like?
- Compare different types of movies?
- How do you feel after watching?

I like to watch sad movies. I know that people would consider me as a sad person, but I feel good after watching them. I am mostly interested in watching sad Indian movies. I feel that no one does sad movies better than the Indians and the songs make the entire thing a very unique experience. 2 days ago I watched 2 sad Indian movies and both of them were of Shah Rukh Khan. The actor acted well in all the films.

I go for movies every week with my friends and all of them are interested in the action movies. So, on their repeated requests I decided to watch the movie and in the end I was bored to death. The action was so childish and all the people were jumping over the building as if they were spider-mans. It was pathetic and I think that I would never been able to adopt a liking for action movies as I do in to these sad movies

I also watch action movies, but I have no connection with those movies. I get bored after thirty minutes, but there is a whole different story with sad movies. My life has been sad lately. I feel that I am able to relate myself to those movies and I endeavor to find a pattern which matches my life. I know this might be sounding crazy but it is how I feel about the thing.



Favorite movie

- Name of your favorite movie?
- Why do you like it so much?
- What message did the movie give?

I watch a lot of movies and this is the thing which I do in my leisure time. I love to watch movies and there some movies which I watch again and again. My favorite movie is The Terminal. I have watched this movie a million times and I am not exaggerating it. I loved the way Tom Hanks acted in the movie and it was a very well executed movie. The movie is about a person who gets stuck in an airport and he has to live over there for months because the authorities do not let him go outside of the airport. Tom Hanks plays a character of a person who comes to America to fulfill his father last wish and due to some reason he is unable to do what he has to do.

In the movie Tom hanks lands at the airport at the airport and at the same time there is a mutiny in his country and America stops recognizing his country. The movie shows how a person survives all these months and fulfills the wish of his dead father. There is scene in the movie when the authorities ask him to say that he is afraid of his country, but he says no.

You would not believe what I am going to tell you now. Once I was travelling and I was stuck in Schipol Airport for 2 days and I had to face similar kind of situation because my ticket had expired. I just felt as if the whole movie was going to be played again and I was to play the main character this time.

The movie shows that no matter what happens a person should never compromise on his or her love for the country. The move also gives a message that no matter how long the wait is, people with strong determination always achieve their goals.

An incident which changed your life

- What happened?
- Who was involved in it?
- How did it change your life?

It was about 3 years ago when I was going to my friend's house I was driving the car really fast. Speed always thrilled me and I always felt good by driving the car very fast so I was driving the car fast when a car passed me. It was so faster than me and I reckon it would be travelling at a speed of 200km/hr. First I thought I going at the same speed but then I stopped. After about 30 seconds I saw that the car had hit the truck and the driver of the fast car was dead.

I was not directly involved in the accident, but it had an overwhelming affect on my life. It changed everything. I never took life seriously and I never considered driving to be hazardous

activity, but the killing of the person had a devastating effect on my life. I realized that the thing which I considered to be fun could even take my life away and could destroy others too.

I made a strong determination that day that I would end this kind of behavior and try to avoid these things. I thought that doing this stuff could I also take another person's life which for which I would have never been able to forgive myself.

Now when I drive the car I drive the car at a low slow speed, and even if I have to reach to a place urgently I decide to drive slow because it is better to reach late than never.

Happiest moment in your life

- Describe it?
- Why do you regard it as the happiest moment?
- How did it affect your life?

The happiest moment in my life was when I passed my Grade 12. It was a crazy day. I was behaving like a maniac as I was so stressed out. I had to go to my school to get my result and I was panicking. My admission in the college was solely dependent on whether I pass or fail the exam, so it was very important for me to pass the exam.

I reached my school and I was trembling with fear because I thought that I would fail in one of the subjects. After a long wait I was asked to pick my result and with trembling hands I opened the envelope.

I had passed the exam. It was the happiest moment in my life. The main reason it was the happiest moment in my life was that I had not worked for the exam, but it still I passed the exam. Somewhere in my heart I thought that I did not deserve the passing mark, so getting it had without any effort.

If I compare this situation to other events in my life I can say that I have had better marks in other exams, but this was the most important one. After getting the HSD I got admission in the college and I started my studies. I remember that most of the students in my class had not gotten it and they had to sit for the make-up exam; however I was damn lucky and it also helped me realized that luck was not always going to work and in the future I will have to put up some real effort to get success in life.



The most embarrassing moment in your life

- Describe the event
- Why did you feel so much embarrassed?
- Can we avoid these kinds of incidents?

The most embarrassing moment in my life was when I went to school without my books. I was studying really hard all night, actually I was pulling an all-nighter, and I forgot to bring my book to school. As I was sitting in the class my math teacher asked all the students to take their books out, and as the students were taking their book out the principal entered the class.

I put my hand in the bag and I realized that I had forgotten the books at home. Everyone in the class had brought the books and I was the only one who had not brought the books. Principal approached me and asked me that why had I not brought the books? I told him that I was studying late, so I forgot the books in house. He said that to me that the only reason you have to study at home is that you do not bring your books to school and you do not study over here. It was such an embarrassing moment for me that I felt like crying. The entire class started laughing at me and I was the new dumbo of the class.

I do not think that we can avoid these embarrassing moments in our life. They are beyond our control as in my situation my hard work for the night was not acclaimed and a slightest mistake just turned out to be a blunder and I had to face embarrassment in front of the whole class. Some people say that we can avoid certain things to avoid these incidents, but I do not think in a similar way.

Favorite electronic device

Name of the device

When do you use it?

How do other people regard this incident?

My favorite electronic device is a laptop. I am exaggerating by saying that I cannot live without it. When I did not have it I never thought it would become such an important thing in my life, but when I started using it I realized that I could not live without it. I use a Dell laptop and it is very beautiful, apart from being beautiful it has a lot of functions and features which have made my life easier.

I use my laptop all the time and I carry it with me at all times. The main reason I use the laptop is that I am running my own website and for that reason I have to look at the website statistics at all times. If I do not use my laptop, I would not be able to operate my website. I also use the laptop when I have to talk to my friends or when I have to check e-mail. I have some friends who live in other cities so when I feel that I am missing them, or I feel that I should keep in touch with them then I talk to them on skype.

Laptop is an electronic device which has not only made my life better, but also the life of many people better. People have been able to communicate in a much better and faster way and the communication done via the laptop or internet is mostly free. At first it was considered to be a luxury, but thanks to the modern technology it has now become affordable for everyone.

Sports event

- Why did you attend it?
- Describe a sports event you attended?
- What was the best part about the sports event?

It was about 9 years ago when I went to the annual sports day of school. It was a very grand event; more than 600 students were participating in different games. I also had to attend it because my cousin was playing in the hockey team. I had come to watch the hockey match because I wanted to sport my cousin.

It was a magnificent event. Things were organized incredibly well and the head boy of the school was organizing everything by himself. I was really impressed by the look of the event and it would not be wrong to compare the event to Olympics. There was a massive display of fireworks at the beginning of the hockey match and then the teams came for the match. I must say that it was a very interesting encounter.

The best of the sports event was when my cousin scored the goal. He had been working really hard for to get a place in the team, and when he used this opportunity in the best way by scoring the only goal of the match. The entire crowd was cheering for my cousin and it was a moment to cherish. I was feeling proud of my cousin and I realized that he was not celebrated person at the school. After the match was finished I congratulated my cousin and I told him that the entire sports event was a blast and I has enjoyed a lot by coming to the event and by watching the match.

A visit to the carnival

- When did you visit it?
- Describe the good things about the carnival?
- How could have the carnival been made better?

Actually I was asked to organize a school carnival last week. I think I would be able to talk a lot on this subject. I was asked to make all the arrangements for the school carnival. As you know the carnival is held every year before the lent and most of the schools celebrate it as a very important event.

First of all I had to seek help of some volunteers, I asked my cousins to help me out and they agreed to help. It was a carnival for the children so I had to get the things which would be of



interest to the children. I contacted the magician and asked him to show his tricks at carnival. This thing was very interesting for the students. Another thing which was of interest to the students was that the theme of the carnival was Hollywood and all the children were dressed up as their favorite Hollywood star.

I regret one decision which I made during the organization of the carnival. The carnival would have also acted as a fund raiser if I could have sold some tickets.

Favorite food

- What kind of food do you like?
- How do you feel after eating it?
- Do you know how to cook it?

My favorite food is Pakistani food and my favorite dish in Pakistani food is Biryani. I like to eat Pakistani food because I have been eating it since my childhood and I am fond of eating spicy food. I have been to many countries in this world and I have tried many things, but still I consider Pakistani food to be my favorite food. Some people like to eat things which are expensive and they feel that the things which they eat or like are recognized worldwide, but I have different opinion. I like to eat things which are delicious and the food which I have been eating since my childhood.

I remember that once I was feeling very sad, and I did not want to eat anything at all but then as I saw Biryani I started feeling hungry. There are times when I am not even feeling hungry, and I start eating Biryani the moment I look at it. I feel very good after eating Biryani. It is so mouth-watering and scrumptious that sometimes I eat it in high quantity.

Some people think that only girls should be the one who should be cooking, but I think boys should also know how to cook the food. I learnt making this dish and it was a unique kind of experience. I never thought that cooking was so fun, and now whenever I want to eat Biryani I prefer to make it myself. I believe that you should also try it out someday as most people in my country love it so much.

Favorite drink

- Name of favorite drink?
- Tell me something about the taste?
- When do you drink it?

My favorite drink is mountain dew. I drink it every day and you can say that I am almost addicted to it. I cannot live a day without. My fridge is always stuffed with chilled cans of mountain dew. It also started 5 years ago when I saw the ad of mountain dew. I was really impressed by

the adventurous ad of mountain dew and I thought of trying it out. The surprising thing is that I liked it the first time I tasted it and the entire feeling was incredible.

It is easy to tell about the taste of the drink. It has a unique taste and it feels as if there is a lemon taste in the drink. The drink tastes the best when it is chilled. I cannot describe the taste, but you could get a good idea of its taste if you try it yourself. I can say that I drink it every day. This is the reason I have gained a lot of weight. Mountain dew has a lot of calories, but I just ignore the calories as I am a slave of its taste. I drink a 500-ml bottle every day and I prefer to drink this drink while I am having dinner. I do not get mad at people and it is very difficult to annoy me, but once I had put my mountain dew in the fridge, and my cousin drank it. This thing irritated me so much that I even shouted at him. I am just so possessive about mountain dew that I cannot tolerate anyone else drinking my drink and getting all the pleasure.

Favorite magazine

- What is the name of the magazine?
- How does it interest you?
- What is your favorite part in the magazine?

The name of my favorite magazine is CAFELS. It is a very unique magazine which is about the education sector of Pakistan. It was initially a website, but then the founder of the website also decided to make his own magazine. I started reading this magazine when I was 17 years old and I have been reading this magazine for the last 3 years and I can't complain. The magazine has 100 pages and each page has different and unique things in it.

I like this magazine a lot because it is really exciting. Other magazines in the country are normally about fashion and all other stuff which does not interest me. This magazine tells about all the good schools and colleges in Pakistan. One day my friend brought me another magazine and the name of the magazine was "Confuse News". He strongly recommended me to read the magazine as it was really interesting, but I could not read it. My brand loyalty towards CAFELS is so great that I cannot imagine reading another magazine other than this one.

Right now I am doing High School Diploma from Pakistan, and I also want to study in Pakistan so this magazine gives me a good idea of the colleges and universities in Pakistan. My favorite part of the magazine is the section when different colleges and universities are ranked from 1 to 10. This ranking is based on the survey conducted on the internet, so no one can say that the survey was biased or not in accordance with the rules.



Favorite website

- Why is it your favorite website?
- How often do you use it?
- What would your life be without it?

My favorite website is youtube.com. A lot of people in this world regard youtube to be their favorite website and I feel in the similar way. This is a website in which a person can watch or upload videos for free, and the great part is that the user can even create his or her channel and then earn money by the by the videos he or she has uploaded. We can find almost everything on youtube and everything is available over there free of charge.

I started using youtube 4 years ago and it has been a really great experience. I spend most of my time on youtube. I have to upload my own video lectures on youtube and these video lectures are provided to the people for free. I also stay on youtube to watch trailers and songs. You can find almost every song of this world on youtube. There was a day when I missed a cricket match because I was busy in something, but because of youtube I was able to watch the entire match again because someone had uploaded the match and it made me very happy.

My life would be hell without youtube. I would not be able to function without it. I am running an educational institute in Pakistan, and I provide free online video lectures to everyone irrespective of the fact that they are my students or not. If youtube goes out of my life I would not be able to provide this free service and it would be bad not only for me, but also for all the people who are benefitting from it.

Favorite book

- What is the name of the book?
- When did you read it?
- Tell about the book briefly?

I am not book worm and I am not fond of reading books, though I cannot say the same for 7 Rejections. I have read this book for at least 50 times. The book is just mind blowing. I read about this book on the internet and I eventually bought this book from www.amazon.com because the book was not available in my country.

I read the book 4 months ago and this because gave me a lot of inspiration. The book has a 3 pages and every page is so gripping and intriguing that once a person starts reading the book it is impossible to leave it and do something else. You know the exciting part is that the a movie is also being made of this book and I hope that the movie is a big hit.

It takes me a lot of time to a novel, but read this novel in 1 day. The book is about a person who gets rejected by 7 girls because he is poor. The book describes the story of this man who could



bear his insult and then he eventually starts working for his business. The book tells about his struggle and how he becomes a billionaire. The way I am telling you might think that the man was taking revenge, but actually the clearly describes that everything the man does is not out of revenge but because of love. The story tells that without money a person is not only deprived of the big house and car, but also from love.

Favorite drama character

- What is the name of your favorite drama?
- Why do you like the person?
- Can you find a similar kind of person in the world?

My favorite drama character is Michael Scofield. He is the main character of Prison Break. My favorite drama is Prison Break, so I consider Michael Scofield to be my favorite drama character. He is playing a role of an architect in the drama, and he had to break the prison in order to get his innocent brother out of the prison. Michael is a very intelligent person and he thinks about the situation and tries to make the right decision.

I have seen a lot of dramas, but I consider Michael to be my best character because he is different from the other drama characters. I have seen that most of the drama characters are wannabes and they tend to be very aggressive, but Michael is very subtle. I started liking the character a lot when he left his life to save the life of his innocent brother. This is something which is very hard to see in this world. I also liked the way Michael made the plans. His planning was so good that his plans always worked and his enemies were left astounded by the way he disguised them. It is just because of Michael that I saw this drama 4 times and strangely I am even thinking of watching it the 5th time.

As I told you earlier it is quite impossible to find a person like Michael in this present world. Everyone is so much occupied with his or her that no one has the time to care for another person.

Favorite perfume

- What is the name of the favorite perfume?
- Describe the smell?
- Should people wear perfume?

The name of my favorite perfume is Pr 37. This perfume is only available in my city and it is growing in popularity day by day. I had gone to the mall and I saw an advertisement over there. First I was confused about whether to buy it or not, but then I decided to buy it. The smell was just incredible. I was so crazy about the perfume that I bought 10 bottles of it and whenever I go to a restaurant or to a friend's house I wear the perfume.

It is impossible to describe the smell of a perfume, but I will try to describe how I feel after I wear it on. The smell is very strong and it remains for at least 24 hours. The smell of the perfume



gives me the feeling of as if I am a very powerful man. My friends told me that the perfume smells like chocolate. Some people even say that the perfume smells like a flower, but I think that Pr 37 smells like a thunderstorm.

People have often associated perfume with women, but I feel both women and men should use it. I am living in a very hot country and if people do not use a perfume they smell terrible so it would be a very good idea to wear a perfume. People often complain that they do not have the finances to buy a perfume, but I think it is just a lame excuse because if people can spend so much money on clothes in order to look good how can they not spend money on smelling good.

Favorite sport

- What is the name of the sport?
- When do you play it?
- How do you feel after playing it?

My favorite sport is cricket. I can keep on talking on this subject for 10 days, but I will only tell you the exciting stuff. Cricket is a game which is very popular in Pakistan and India. There are many teams which play the game. About 6 years ago I started hating this game but with the introduction of the 20-over match my interest in the game developed more and I started loving it.

I play this game every Saturday. I play this game with my friends and we have a very good time at playing this game. The exciting part is that I am going to play cricket two times this week. I am going to play it two times because one of my cousins has invited me to come over to his house to play the game. I have been doing the preparation from the last 10 days in order to play the match well. I am good bowler, but I cannot play well with the bat. I think the primary reason is that I want to hit each ball for six and this gets me out, each time I come on to the crease.

I feel very good after playing the game. It makes me energetic and also makes me happy. This game is a good way to socialize with my friends and the achievement of hitting a six is just awesome. I think that every person in this world should play some kind of sport because it a very good form of exercise.

Favorite drama

- What is the name of the TV drama?
- What type of TV drama is it?
- What message did it convey?

My favorite drama is Prison Break. I watched this drama 3 years ago. The drama has 4 seasons and all of them are quite gripping. The drama is about 2 brothers who break the prison in order to prove their innocence. All the characters in the drama are very good and I can definitely say that people who watch one episode will not be able to leave the seat unless they watch the entire season which quite exciting.



This drama is an action thriller. I know that you might have heard of these types of dramas a lot so I wish I could come with another word which could clearly distinguish from this ordinary word. I live in a conservative society where children are not allowed to watch movies or dramas with parental guide and even if they are allowed the dramas should not expose the children to adult content. This drama does not contain any vulgar content, yet it is very interesting.

The message which the drama conveyed is that a person has to be strong in his or her life because a person does not know what might happen in his or her life. The drama showed that even when one brother was living a good life, he still sacrificed his life just in order to give a better life for his brother. The drama showed no matter how difficult the circumstances are, a person should never leave his or her loved ones in the time of need.

Favorite song

- What kind of song is it?
- How often do you listen to it?
- Do you know how to sing it?

My favorite song is “Tune jo na kaha”. This is a Hindi song from an Indian movie. I watched the video of this song on my flight back to Lahore and since then I have loved this song a lot. This is a very sad song. Actually the movie was very sad, so one would expect that the song would also be sad. This song is about a boy who fails to tell a girl that he loves her and as a result of this she marries someone else.

I listen to this song a lot. I think I have been through a similar kind of situation in my life, so I think as if the song has been made for me. The song has excellent music and the lyrics just hit a person's heart. The lyrics are so simple and true that anyone in this world could remember them. This song is very popular in my country. I have seen most of the people singing or listening to this song. These days Indian music has lost its touch and they are not producing good sad songs the way they used to do in the past, but this song is quite good. It has the ability power to make a true lover cry.

I can sing songs, and I like to sing songs whenever I am free. I remember that 3 months ago when I went to a friend's wedding ceremony, my friends asked to sing the same song and I sang the song which was appreciated by all the people. Sometimes I go wrong with the lyrics, but for most of the time I am pretty good at remembering the lyrics as the song is so close to my heart.



Health situation in your country

- What are the common diseases in your country?
- Is healthcare expensive in your country?
- How should the government deal with this problem?

I am going to talk about my country Pakistan. The health situation in my country is no very good. The common diseases in my country are acute respiratory infection, malaria, cancer and dengue fever. There are thousands of people who blame the government for not providing the proper care, but I think it is also the responsibility of a citizen to safeguard oneself.

A staggering percentage of the health care is provided by the private sector. More than 50% of the health facilities are being provided by the private sector. We cannot say that the healthcare is expensive as long as it is being provided by the government, but the healthcare provided by the private sector is very expensive. There are some very good social welfare associations which are providing free healthcare facilities to the poor people in the country. I would like to tell you about Wasila Welfare Society which try to provide free healthcare facilities to the deserving people of the country.

The government can solve the problem by taking some drastic measures. The government should start a campaign of making people aware of the ways on how to make prevent different diseases. The government should also try to make new medical colleges in the country. There is huge shortage of doctors in our country and all the doctors, who are good, are trying to leave the country as they are not provided ample opportunities to succeed in life. Government should also take the initiative to provide pure drinking water to the people because it will solve half of the problems which may lead to the contagious diseases.

Favorite video game

- What is the game about?
- For how long have you been playing it?
- Compare this game to others games?

Some people believe that games are only for the people under the age of 18 and the all these video games are a waste of time, but I do not feel the same way. I am 26 years old but I still like to play video games whenever I get the chance. My favorite video game is Cricket 2007. This game is about cricket and the game is being offered on PS2. There are about 12 teams which play in this game and the user has the option of either bowling or batting in the match.

I bought PS2 6 years ago and since then I have been playing this game. I do not know what the connection is. Sometimes I behave like a crazy guy and I play this game for 6 -7 hours in a day. I am obsessed with cricket so whenever my country loses the match I select my country in the game and I try to win from the country which actually defeated my country in the real life match.

I would like to tell you about a day when my cousins were actually convincing watching a Pakistan-India match in the stadium, but I decided to go for this game.

There are many games which are being offered on PS2, but this one is quite different. The other games are most of the time associated with violence and killing whereas this Cricket 2007 does not consist of any violence and it relaxes a person's mind as everything in the game is based on the way you want to play the game.

Importance of exercise

- When do you the exercise?
- What exercise do you do?
- How do you feel after doing exercise?

I do not think that anyone in this world can deny the importance of exercise in his or her life. I have seen that people who do exercise live a way more healthy and wealthy life. I would even consider obesity as a disease which deserves to be eradicated from this world.

I definitely know about the importance of exercise because first I used to be very fat. I weighed 200 pounds and I was obsessed with junk food. I got so much fat that I started hating myself. One day I made a commitment to myself that I would lose my weight and that could only be done by exercise.

I started off with jogging on the treadmill, but as the time progressed I also started weight training. The exercise which I like the most is running. After running I feel as if I am in the air and I feel very good. I run for about 30 minutes every day and it is a very good experience. Last month I had to go out of town for a business meeting. As I was attending the meeting I did not get a chance to do exercise and I felt so bad. Some people say that they feel tired after doing exercise, but that is not the case with me. Whenever I do exercise I feel energetic and I am able to perform my other tasks in a very good manner. I would recommend everyone to indulge in to some kind of exercise because it would be make a person both mentally and physically fit.

A visit to the mall

- When did you visit the mall?
- Why did you visit it?
- How was the experience?

I went to Masonville Mall 3 months ago. I went over there because I had to do some shopping. I went to the mall with my cousins. We all had to do some shopping for the upcoming wedding of a friend, so we all decided to go to the mall.



The mall was extraordinary. I was really impressed by the decoration of the mall. I had limited budget, and I had decided that I would spend only \$500 on the clothes, but things were so good that is why I had to borrow some money from my cousin and then I bought other stuff.

The best thing about the mall was that the staff over there was very friendly. I have visited a lot malls in the world, but I have never seen such good customer service. After doing all the shopping we were so exhausted that we could not even walk a step. I came up with the idea of eating food, so we went to the food court which was located in the mall. It was a huge food court and almost everything was available over there. I had New York Fries and a burger.

I always miss the mall a lot as the trip was fantastic. I sometimes think of going there again, but these days I am kind of busy, so I do not find the time to go over there. But, I am planning a visit to the same mall somewhere around next month.

A musical instrument you like

- Which musical instrument can you play?
- Did you get training for it?
- How do you feel after playing it?

I am very good at playing the piano and I regard it as my favorite musical instrument. When I was a child I was really inspired by the guitar because I thought it was for boys, but when I played it I did not like. My finger used to hurt a lot whenever I used to play the guitar, I thought trying something else. I bought the piano with the money I had received on my birthday. It was not a very expensive piano, but it still has all the good features which one would expect in a good piano.

I did not get any training for the piano. I used to spend 3 to 4 hours on the piano and I used to try to play some tunes. For the first 2 weeks I was not successful, but as the time progressed I started learning it. It would not be wrong to say that I did not take any help from anywhere because I used to watch some free online piano tutorials on youtube

There is also a website by the name of www.bornsingers.com which has a lot of articles to help the amateur piano learners.

This is a very famous website because it has a lot of music videos of new singers. I feel so good after playing the piano that I cannot even describe it in words. I mostly like to play the tune of my favorite song and I also sing while I am playing the song. Sometimes I do commit some mistakes and that is the most irritating part, but the people who practice it well never make these kinds of mistakes.



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Sri Lanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

Reading for pronunciation practice

A Horseman in the Sky

Our story today is called, "A Horseman in the Sky." It was written by Ambrose Bierce. Here is Roy Depew with the story.

Narrator: Carter Druse was born in Virginia. He loved his parents, his home and the south. But he loved his country, too. And in the autumn of eighteen sixty-one, when the United States was divided by a terrible civil war, Carter Druse, a southerner, decided to join the Union Army of the north.

He told his father about his decision one morning at breakfast.

The older man looked at his only son for a moment, too shocked to speak. Then he said, "As of this moment you are a traitor to the south. Please don't tell your mother about your decision. She is sick, and we both know she has only a few weeks to live."

Carter's father paused, again looking deep into his sons eyes. "Carter," he said, "No matter what happens -- be sure you always do what you think is your duty."

Both Carter Druse and his father left the table that morning with broken hearts. And Carter soon left his home, and everyone he loved to wear the blue uniform of the Union soldier.

One sunny afternoon, a few weeks later, Carter Druse lay with his face in the dirt by the side of a road. He was on his stomach, his arms still holding his gun. Carter would not receive a medal for his actions. In fact, if his commanding officer were to see him, he would order Carter shot immediately.

For Carter was not dead or wounded. He was sleeping while on duty. Fortunately, no one could see him. He was hidden by some bushes, growing by the side of the road.

The road Carter Druse had been sent to guard was only a few miles from his father's house.

It began in a forest, down in the valley, and climbed up the side of a huge rock. Anyone standing on the top of this high rock would be able to see down into the valley. And that person would feel very dizzy, looking down. If he dropped a stone from the edge of this cliff, it would fall for six hundred meters before disappearing into the forest in the valley below.

Giant cliffs, like the one Carter lay on, surrounded the valley.

Hidden in the valleys forest were five union regiments -- thousands of Carters fellow soldiers. They had marched for thirty-six hours. Now they were resting. But at midnight they would climb that road up the rocky cliff.

Their plan was to attack by surprise an army of southerners, camped on the other side of the cliff. But if their enemy learned about the Union Army hiding in the forest, the soldiers would find themselves in a trap with no escape. That was why Carter Druse had been sent to guard the road.

It was his duty to be sure that no enemy soldier, dressed in gray, spied on the valley, where the union army was hiding.

But Carter Druse had fallen asleep. Suddenly, as if a messenger of fate came to touch him on the shoulder, the young man opened his eyes. As he lifted his head, he saw a man on horseback standing on the huge rocky cliff that looked down into the valley.

The rider and his horse stood so still that they seemed made of stone. The man's gray uniform blended with the blue sky and the white clouds behind him. He held a gun in his right hand, and the horses reins in the other.

Carter could not see the man's face, because the rider was looking down into the valley. But the man and his horse seemed to be of heroic, almost gigantic size, standing there motionless against the sky. Carter discovered he was very much afraid, even though he knew the enemy soldier could not see him hiding in the bushes.

Suddenly the horse moved, pulling back its head from the edge of the cliff. Carter was completely awake now. He raised his gun, pushing its barrel through the bushes. And he aimed for the horseman's heart. A small squeeze of the trigger, and Carter Druse would have done his duty.

At that instant, the horseman turned his head and looked in Carters direction. He seemed to look at Carters face, into his eyes, and deep into his brave, generous heart.

Carters face became very white. His entire body began shaking. His mind began to race, and in his fantasy, the horse and rider became black figures, rising and falling in slow circles against a fiery red sky.

Carter did not pull the trigger. Instead, he let go of his gun and slowly dropped his face until it rested again in the dirt.

Brave and strong as he was, Carter almost fainted from the shock of what he had seen.

Is it so terrible to kill an enemy who might kill you and your friends? Carter knew that this man must be shot from ambush -- without warning. This man must die without a moment to prepare his soul; without even the chance to say a silent prayer.

Slowly, a hope began to form in Carter Druses mind. Perhaps the southern soldier had not seen the northern troops.

Perhaps he was only admiring the view. Perhaps he would now turn and ride carelessly away.

Then Carter looked down into the valley so far below. He saw a line of men in blue uniforms and their horses, slowly leaving the protection of the forest. A foolish Union officer had permitted his soldiers to bring their horses to drink at a small stream near the forest. And there they were -- in plain sight!



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Srilanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

Carter Druse looked back to the man and horse standing there against the sky. Again he took aim. But this time he pointed his gun at the horse. Words rang in his head -- the last words his father ever spoke to him: "No matter what happens, be sure you always do what you think is your duty."

Carter Druse was calm as he pulled the trigger of his gun.

At that moment, a Union officer happened to look up from his hiding place near the edge of the forest. His eyes climbed to the top of the cliff that looked over the valley. Just looking at the top of the gigantic rock, so far above him, made the soldier feel dizzy.

And then the officer saw something that filled his heart with horror. A man on a horse was riding down into the valley through the air!

The rider sat straight in his saddle. His hair streamed back, waving in the wind. His left hand held his horses reins while his right hand was hidden in the cloud of the horses mane. The horse looked as if it were galloping across the earth. Its body was proud and noble.

As the frightened Union officer watched this horseman in the sky, he almost believed he was witnessing a messenger from heaven. A messenger who had come to announce the end of the world. The officers legs grew weak, and he fell. At almost the same instant, he heard a crashing sound in the trees. The sound died without an echo. And all was silent.

The officer got to his feet, still shaking. He went back to his camp. But he didnt tell anyone what he had seen. He knew no one would ever believe him.

Soon after firing his gun, Carter Druse was joined by a Union sergeant. Carter did not turn his head as the sergeant kneeled beside him."Did you fire?" The sergeant whispered."Yes.""At what?""A horse. It was on that rock. It's not there now. It went over the cliff." Carters face was white. But he showed no other sign of emotion. The sergeant did not understand.

"See here, Druse," he said, after a moment silence. "Why are you making this into a mystery. I order you to report. Was there anyone on the horse?"

"Yes."

"Who? "

"My father."

Announcer: You have heard the story called, "A Horseman in the Sky." It was written by Ambrose Bierce, and adapted for Special English by Dona de Sanctis. Your storyteller was Roy Depew.

For VOA Special English, this is Shirley Griffith.

John Henry

ANNOUNCER: Today we tell a traditional American story called a "tall tale." A tall tale is a story about a person who is larger than life. The descriptions in the story are exaggerated – much

greater than in real life. Long ago, the people who settled in undeveloped areas of America first told tall tales. After a hard day's work, people gathered to tell each other stories.

Each group of workers had its own tall tale hero. An African American man named John Henry was the hero of former slaves and the people who built the railroads. He was known for his strength.

Railroads began to link the United States together in the nineteenth century. The railroads made it possible to travel from one side of the country to the other in less than a week. Before then, the same trip might have taken up to six months.

Railroad companies employed thousands of workers to create the smooth, flat pathways required by trains. John Henry was perhaps the most famous worker. He was born a slave in the southern United States. He became a free man as a result of America's Civil War. Then, he worked for the railroads.

Confirming details of John Henry's life is not possible. That is because no one knows or sure if he really lived. This is one of the things that makes his story interesting. However, John Henry is based, in part, on real events. Many people say he represents the spirit of growth in America during this period.

Now, here is Shep O'Neal with our story.

STORYTELLER: People still talk about the night John Henry was born. It was dark and cloudy. Then, lightening lit up the night sky. John Henry's birth was a big event. His parents showed him to everyone they met. John Henry was the most powerful looking baby people had ever seen. He had thick arms, wide shoulders and strong muscles. John Henry started growing when he was one day old. He continued growing until he was the strongest man who ever lived.

John Henry grew up in a world that did not let children stay children for long. One day, he was sitting on his father's knee. The boy picked up a small piece of steel and a workman's tool, a hammer. He looked at the two objects, then said, "A hammer will be the death of me."

Before John Henry was six years old, he was carrying stones for workers building a nearby railroad. By the age of ten, he worked from early in the morning until night. Often, he would stop and listen to the sound of a train far away. He told his family, "I am going to be a steel-driver some day."

Steel-drivers helped create pathways for the railroad lines. These laborers had the job of cutting holes in rock. They did this by hitting thick steel drills, or spikes.

By the time John Henry was a young man, he was one of the best steel-drivers in the country. He could work for hours without missing a beat. People said he worked so fast that his hammer moved like lightening.



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Srilanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

STORYTELLER: John Henry was almost two meters tall. He weighed more than ninety kilograms. He had a beautiful deep voice, and played an instrument called a banjo. John Henry married another steel-driver, a woman named Polly Ann. They had a son.

John Henry went to work as a steel-driver for the Chesapeake and Ohio Railroad, or C-and-O. The company asked him to lead workers on a project to extend the railroad into the Allegheny Mountains. The workers made good progress on the project until they started working near Big Bend Mountain in West Virginia.

The company's owners said the mountain was too big to build a railroad around it. So the workers were told they had to force their drills through it. This meant creating a tunnel more than one-and-one half kilometers long.

The project required about one thousand laborers and lasted three years. Pay was low and the work was difficult. The workers had to breathe thick black smoke and dust. Hundreds of men became sick. Many died.

John Henry was the strongest and fastest man involved in the project. He used a hammer that weighed more than six kilograms. Some people say he was able to cut a path of three to six meters a day.

That July was the hottest month ever in West Virginia. Many workers became tired and weak in the heat. John Henry was concerned his friends might lose their jobs. So, he picked up their hammers and began doing their work.

One week, he did his own work and that of several other steel-drivers. He worked day and night, rarely stopping to eat. The men thanked John Henry for his help. He just smiled and said, "A man ain't nothing but a man. He has just got to do his best."

The extreme heat continued for weeks. One day, a salesman came to the work area with a new drilling machine powered by steam. He said it could drill holes faster than twelve men working together. The railroad company planned to buy the machine if it worked as well as the salesman said.

The supervisor of the workers dismissed the salesman's claims. He said, "I have the best steel-driver in the country. His name is John Henry, and he can beat more than twenty men working together." The salesman disputed the statements. He said the company could have the machine without cost if John Henry was faster.

The supervisor called to John Henry. He said, "This man does not believe that you can drill faster. How about a race?"

John Henry looked at the machine and saw images of the future. He saw machines taking the place of America's best laborers. He saw himself and his friends unemployed and standing by a road, asking for food. He saw men losing their families and their rights as human beings.

John Henry told the supervisor he would never let the machine take his job. His friends all cheered. However, John Henry's wife Polly Ann was not happy.

"Competing against the machine will be the death of you," she said. "You have a wife and a child. If anything happens to you, we will not ever smile again."

John Henry lifted his son into the air. He told his wife, "A man ain't nothing but a man. But, a man always has to do his best. Tomorrow, I will take my hammer and drive that steel faster than any machine."

STORYTELLER: On the day of the big event, many people came to Big Bend Mountain to watch. John Henry and the salesman stood side by side. Even early in the day, the sun was burning hot.

The competition began. John Henry kissed his hammer and started working. At first, the steam-powered drill worked two times faster than he did. Then, he started working with a hammer in each hand. He worked faster and faster. In the mountain, the heat and dust were so thick that most men would have had trouble breathing. The crowd shouted as clouds of dust came from inside the mountain.

The salesman was afraid when he heard what sounded like the mountain breaking. However, it was only the sound of John Henry at work.

Polly Ann and her son cheered when the machine was pulled from the tunnel. It had broken down. Polly Ann urged John Henry to come out. But he kept working, faster and faster. He dug deep into the darkness, hitting the steel so hard that his body began to fail him. He became weak, and his heart burst.

John Henry fell to the ground. There was a terrible silence. Polly Ann did not move because she knew what happened. John Henry's blood spilled over the ground. But he still held one of the hammers.

"I beat them," he said. His wife cried out, "Don't go, John Henry." "Bring me a cool drink of water," he said. Then he took his last breath.

Friends carried his body from the mountain. They buried him near the house where he was born. Crowds went there after they heard about John Henry's death.

Soon, the steam drill and other machines replaced the steel-drivers. Many laborers left their families, looking for work. They took the only jobs they could find. As they worked, some sang about John Henry.

Luck

Our story today is called "Luck." It was written by Mark Twain. Here is Shep O'Neal with the story.

Storyteller: I was at a dinner in London given in honor of one of the most celebrated English military men of his time. I do not want to tell you his real name and titles. I will just call him Lieutenant General Lord Arthur Scoresby.

I cannot describe my excitement when I saw this great and famous man. There he sat, the man himself, in person, all covered with medals. I could not take my eyes off him. He seemed to show the true mark of greatness. His fame had no effect on him. The hundreds of eyes watching him, the worship of so many people did not seem to make any difference to him.

Next to me sat a clergyman, who was an old friend of mine. He was not always a clergyman. During the first half of his life he was a teacher in the military school at Woolwich. There was a strange look in his eye as he leaned toward me and whispered – "Privately – he is a complete fool." He meant, of course, the hero of our dinner.

This came as a shock to me. I looked hard at him. I could not have been more surprised if he had said the same thing about Napoleon, or Socrates, or Solomon. But I was sure of two things about the clergyman. He always spoke the truth. And, his judgment of men was good. Therefore, I wanted to find out more about our hero as soon as I could.

Some days later I got a chance to talk with the clergyman, and he told me more. These are his exact words:

About forty years ago, I was an instructor in the military academy at Woolwich, when young Scoresby was given his first examination. I felt extremely sorry for him. Everybody answered the questions well, intelligently, while he – why, dear me – he did not know anything, so to speak. He was a nice, pleasant young man. It was painful to see him stand there and give answers that were miracles of stupidity.

I knew of course that when examined again he would fail and be thrown out. So, I said to myself, it would be a simple, harmless act to help him as much as I could.

I took him aside and found he knew a little about Julius Caesar's history. But, he did not know anything else. So, I went to work and tested him and worked him like a slave. I made him work, over and over again, on a few questions about Caesar, which I knew he would be asked.

If you will believe me, he came through very well on the day of the examination. He got high praise too, while others who knew a thousand times more than he were sharply criticized. By some strange, lucky accident, he was asked no questions but those I made him study. Such an accident does not happen more than once in a hundred years.



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Srilanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

Well, all through his studies, I stood by him, with the feeling a mother has for a disabled child. And he always saved himself by some miracle.

I thought that what in the end would destroy him would be the mathematics examination. I decided to make his end as painless as possible. So, I pushed facts into his stupid head for hours. Finally, I let him go to the examination to experience what I was sure would be his dismissal from school. Well, sir, try to imagine the result. I was shocked out of my mind. He took first prize! And he got the highest praise.

I felt guilty day and night – what I was doing was not right. But I only wanted to make his dismissal a little less painful for him. I never dreamed it would lead to such strange, laughable results.

I thought that sooner or later one thing was sure to happen: The first real test once he was through school would ruin him.

Then, the Crimean War broke out. I felt that sad for him that there had to be a war. Peace would have given this donkey a chance to escape from ever being found out as being so stupid. Nervously, I waited for the worst to happen. It did. He was appointed an officer. A captain, of all things! Who could have dreamed that they would place such a responsibility on such weak shoulders as his.

I said to myself that I was responsible to the country for this. I must go with him and protect the nation against him as far as I could. So, I joined up with him. And anyway we went to the field.

And there – oh dear, it was terrible. Mistakes, fearful mistakes – why, he never did anything that was right – nothing but mistakes. But, you see, nobody knew the secret of how stupid he really was. Everybody misunderstood his actions. They saw his stupid mistakes as works of great intelligence. They did, honestly!

His smallest mistakes made a man in his right mind cry, and shout and scream too – to himself, of course. And what kept me in a continual fear was the fact that every mistake he made increased his glory and fame. I kept saying to myself that when at last they found out about him, it will be like the sun falling out of the sky.

He continued to climb up, over the dead bodies of his superiors. Then, in the hottest moment of one battle down went our colonel. My heart jumped into my mouth, for Scoresby was the next in line to take his place. Now, we are in for it, I said...

The battle grew hotter. The English and their allies were steadily retreating all over the field. Our regiment occupied a position that was extremely important. One mistake now would bring total disaster. And what did Scoresby do this time – he just mistook his left hand for his right hand...that was all. An order came for him to fall back and support our right. Instead, he moved forward and went over the hill to the left. We were over the hill before this insane movement could be discovered and stopped. And what did we find? A large and unsuspected



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Srilanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

Russian army waiting! And what happened – were we all killed? That is exactly what would have happened in ninety-nine cases out of a hundred. But no – those surprised Russians thought that no one regiment by itself would come around there at such a time.

It must be the whole British army, they thought. They turned tail, away they went over the hill and down into the field in wild disorder, and we after them. In no time, there was the greatest turn around you ever saw. The allies turned defeat into a sweeping and shining victory.

The allied commander looked on, his head spinning with wonder, surprise and joy. He sent right off for Scoresby, and put his arms around him and hugged him on the field in front of all the armies. Scoresby became famous that day as a great military leader – honored throughout the world. That honor will never disappear while history books last.

He is just as nice and pleasant as ever, but he still does not know enough to come in out of the rain. He is the stupidest man in the universe.

Until now, nobody knew it but Scoresby and myself. He has been followed, day by day, year by year, by a strange luck. He has been a shining soldier in all our wars for years. He has filled his whole military life with mistakes. Every one of them brought him another honorary title. Look at his chest, flooded with British and foreign medals. Well, sir, every one of them is the record of some great stupidity or other. They are proof that the best thing that can happen to a man is to be born lucky. I say again, as I did at the dinner, Scoresby's a complete fool.

Announcer: You have just heard the story "Luck." It was written by Mark Twain and adapted for Special English by Harold Berman. Your narrator was Shep O'Neal. Listen again next week at this same time for another American Story told in Special English on the Voice of America. This is Susan Clark.

One Thousand Dollars

Our story today is called "One Thousand Dollars." It was written by O. Henry. Here is Steve Ember with the story.

"One thousand dollars," said the lawyer Tolman, in a severe and serious voice. "And here is the money."

Young Gillian touched the thin package of fifty-dollar bills and laughed.

"It's such an unusual amount," he explained, kindly, to the lawyer. "If it had been ten thousand a man might celebrate with a lot of fireworks. Even fifty dollars would have been less trouble."

"You heard the reading of your uncle's will after he died," continued the lawyer Tolman. "I do not know if you paid much attention to its details. I must remind you of one. You are required to provide us with a report of how you used this one thousand dollars as soon as you have spent it. I trust that you will obey the wishes of your late uncle."

"You may depend on it," said the young man respectfully.

Gillian went to his club. He searched for a man he called Old Bryson.

Old Bryson was a calm, anti-social man, about forty years old. He was in a corner reading a book. When he saw Gillian coming near he took a noisy, deep breath, laid down his book and took off his glasses.

"I have a funny story to tell you," said Gillian.

"I wish you would tell it to someone in the billiard room," said Old Bryson. "You know how I hate your stories."

"This is a better one than usual," said Gillian, rolling a cigarette, and I'm glad to tell it to you. It's too sad and funny to go with the rattling of billiard balls.

I've just come from a meeting with my late uncle's lawyers. He leaves me an even thousand dollars. Now, what can a man possibly do with a thousand dollars?"

Old Bryson showed very little interest. "I thought the late Septimus Gillian was worth something like half a million."

"He was," agreed Gillian, happily. "And that's where the joke comes in. He has left a lot of his money to an organism. That is, part of it goes to the man who invents a new bacillus and the rest to establish a hospital for doing away with it again. There are one or two small, unimportant gifts on the side. The butler and the housekeeper get a seal ring and ten dollars each. His nephew gets one thousand dollars."



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Srilanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

"Were there any others mentioned in your uncle's will?" asked Old Bryson.

"None." said Gillian. "There *is* a Miss Hayden. My uncle was responsible for her. She lived in his house. She's a quiet thing...musical... the daughter of somebody who was unlucky enough to be his friend. I forgot to say that she was in on the ring and ten dollar joke, too. I wish I had been. Then I could have had two bottles of wine, given the ring to the waiter and had the whole business off my hands. Now tell me what a man can do with a thousand dollars."

Old Bryson rubbed his glasses and smiled. And when Old Bryson smiled, Gillian knew that he intended to be more offensive than ever.

There are many good things a man could do with a thousand dollars," said Bryson. "You?" he said with a gentle laugh. "Why, Bobby Gillian, there's only one reasonable thing you could do. You can go and buy Miss Lotta Lauriere a diamond necklace with the money and then take yourself off to Idaho and inflict your presence upon a ranch. I advise a sheep ranch, as I have a particular dislike for sheep."

"Thanks," said Gillian as he rose from his chair. "I *knew* I could depend on you, Old Bryson. You've hit on the very idea. I wanted to spend the money on one thing, because I have to turn in a report for it, and I hate itemizing."

Gillian phoned for a cab and said to the driver: "The stage entrance of the Columbine Theatre."

The theater was crowded. Miss Lotta Lauriere was preparing for her performance when her assistant spoke the name of Mr. Gillian.

"Let it in," said Miss Lauriere. "Now, what is it, Bobby? I'm going on stage in two minutes."

"It won't take two minutes for me. What do you say to a little thing in the jewelry line? I can spend one thousand dollars."

"Say, Bobby," said Miss Lauriere, "Did you see that necklace Della Stacey had on the other night? It cost two thousand two hundred dollars at Tiffany's."

Miss Lauriere was called to the stage for her performance.

Gillian slowly walked out to where his cab was waiting. "What would you do with a thousand dollars if you had it?" he asked the driver.

"Open a drinking place," said the driver, quickly. "I know a place I could take money in with both hands. I've got it worked out--if you were thinking of putting up the money."

"Oh, no," said Gillian. "I was just wondering."

Eight blocks down Broadway, Gillian got out of the cab. A blind man sat on the sidewalk selling pencils. Gillian went out and stood in front of him.

"Excuse me, but would you mind telling me what you would do if you had a thousand dollars?" asked Gillian.

The blind man took a small book from his coat pocket and held it out. Gillian opened it and saw that it was a bank deposit book.

It showed that the blind man had a balance of one thousand seven hundred eighty-five dollars in his bank account. Gillian returned the bank book and got back into the cab.

"I forgot something," he said. "You may drive to the law offices of Tolman & Sharp."

Lawyer Tolman looked at Gillian in a hostile and questioning way.

"I beg your pardon," said Gillian, cheerfully. "But was Miss Hayden left anything by my uncle's will in addition to the ring and the ten dollars?"

"Nothing," said Mr. Tolman.

"I thank you very much, Sir," said Gillian, and went to his cab. He gave the driver the address of his late uncle's home.

Miss Hayden was writing letters in the library. The small, thin woman wore black clothes. But you would have noticed her eyes. Gillian entered the room as if the world were unimportant.

"I have just come from old Tolman's," he explained. "They have been going over the papers down there. They found a..." Gillian searched his memory for a legal term. "They found an amendment or a post-script or something to the will. It seemed that my uncle had second thoughts and willed you a thousand dollars. Tolman asked me to bring you the money. Here it is."

Gillian laid the money beside her hand on the desk. Miss Hayden turned white. "Oh!" she said. And again, "Oh!"

Gillian half turned and looked out the window. In a low voice he said, "I suppose, of course, that you know I love you."

"I am sorry," said Miss Hayden, as she picked up her money.

"There is no use?" asked Gillian, almost light-heartedly.

"I am sorry," she said again.

"May I write a note?" asked Gillian, with a smile. Miss Hayden supplied him with paper and pen, and then went back to her writing table.



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Srilanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

Gillian wrote a report of how he spent the thousand dollars: "Paid by Robert Gillian, one thousand dollars on account of the eternal happiness, owed by Heaven to the best and dearest woman on earth."

Gillian put the note into an envelope. He bowed to Miss Hayden and left.

His cab stopped again at the offices of Tolman & Sharp.

"I have spent the one thousand dollars," he said cheerfully, to Tolman. "And I have come to present a report of it, as I agreed." He threw a white envelope on the lawyer's table.

Without touching the envelope, Mr. Tolman went to a door and called his partner, Sharp. Together they searched for something in a large safe. They brought out a big envelope sealed with wax. As they opened the envelope, they shook their heads together over its contents. Then Tolman became the spokesman.

"Mr. Gillian," he said, "there was an addition to your uncle's will. It was given to us privately, with instructions that it not be opened until you had provided us with a full report of your handling of the one thousand dollars received in the will.

"As you have satisfied the conditions, my partner and I have read the addition. I will explain to you the spirit of its contents.

"In the event that your use of the one thousand dollars shows that you possess any of the qualifications that deserve reward, you stand to gain much more. If your disposal of the money in question has been sensible, wise, or unselfish, it is in our power to give you bonds to the value of fifty thousand dollars. But if you have used this money in a wasteful, foolish way as you have in the past, the fifty thousand dollars is to be paid to Miriam Hayden, ward of the late Mr. Gillian, without delay.

"Now, Mr. Gillian, Mr. Sharp and I will examine your report of the one thousand dollars."

Mr. Tolman reached for the envelope. Gillian was a little quicker in taking it up. He calmly tore the report and its cover into pieces and dropped them into his pocket.

"It's all right," he said, smilingly. "There isn't a bit of need to bother you with this. I don't suppose you would understand these itemized bets, anyway. I lost the thousand dollars on the races. Good-day to you, gentlemen."

Tolman and Sharp shook their heads mournfully at each other when Gillian left. They heard him whistling happily in the hallway as he waited for the elevator.

"One Thousand Dollars" was written by O. Henry. It was adapted for Special English by Lawan Davis. The storyteller and producer was Steve Ember.

The Boarded Window.

In 1830, only a few miles away from what is now the great city of Cincinnati, Ohio, lay a huge and almost endless forest.

The area had a few settlements established by people of the frontier. Many of them had already left the area for settlements further to the west. But among those remaining was a man who had been one of the first people to arrive there.

He lived alone in a house of logs surrounded on all sides by the great forest. He seemed a part of the darkness and silence of the forest, for no one had ever known him to smile or speak an unnecessary word. His simple needs were supplied by selling or trading the skins of wild animals in the town.

His little log house had a single door. Directly opposite was a window. The window was boarded up. No one could remember a time when it was not. And no one knew why it had been closed. I imagine there are few people living today who ever knew the secret of that window. But I am one, as you shall see.

The man's name was said to be Murlock. He appeared to be seventy years old, but he was really fifty. Something other than years had been the cause of his aging.

His hair and long, full beard were white. His gray, lifeless eyes were sunken. His face was wrinkled. He was tall and thin with drooping shoulders—like someone with many problems.

I never saw him. These details I learned from my grandfather. He told me the man's story when I was a boy. He had known him when living nearby in that early day.

One day Murlock was found in his cabin, dead. It was not a time and place for medical examiners and newspapers. I suppose it was agreed that he had died from natural causes or I should have been told, and should remember.

I know only that the body was buried near the cabin, next to the burial place of his wife. She had died so many years before him that local tradition noted very little of her existence.

That closes the final part of this true story, except for the incident that followed many years later. With a fearless spirit I went to the place and got close enough to the ruined cabin to throw a stone against it. I ran away to avoid the ghost which every well-informed boy in the area knew haunted the spot.

But there is an earlier part to this story supplied by my grandfather.

When Murlock built his cabin he was young, strong and full of hope. He began the hard work of creating a farm. He kept a gun—a rifle—for hunting to support himself.



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Srilanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

He had married a young woman, in all ways worthy of his honest love and loyalty. She shared the dangers of life with a willing spirit and a light heart. There is no known record of her name or details about her. They loved each other and were happy.

One day Murlock returned from hunting in a deep part of the forest. He found his wife sick with fever and confusion. There was no doctor or neighbor within miles. She was in no condition to be left alone while he went to find help. So Murlock tried to take care of his wife and return her to good health. But at the end of the third day she fell into unconsciousness and died.

From what we know about a man like Murlock, we may try to imagine some of the details of the story told by my grandfather.

When he was sure she was dead, Murlock had sense enough to remember that the dead must be prepared for burial. He made a mistake now and again while performing this special duty. He did certain things wrong. And others which he did correctly were done over and over again.

He was surprised that he did not cry — surprised and a little ashamed. Surely it is unkind not to cry for the dead.

"Tomorrow," he said out loud, "I shall have to make the coffin and dig the grave; and then I shall miss her, when she is no longer in sight. But now -- she is dead, of course, but it is all right — it must be all right, somehow. Things cannot be as bad as they seem."

He stood over the body of his wife in the disappearing light. He fixed the hair and made finishing touches to the rest. He did all of this without thinking but with care. And still through his mind ran a feeling that all was right -- that he should have her again as before, and everything would be explained.

Murlock had no experience in deep sadness. His heart could not contain it all. His imagination could not understand it. He did not know he was so hard struck. That knowledge would come later and never leave.

Deep sadness is an artist of powers that affects people in different ways. To one it comes like the stroke of an arrow, shocking all the emotions to a sharper life. To another, it comes as the blow of a crushing strike. We may believe Murlock to have been affected that way.

Soon after he had finished his work he sank into a chair by the side of the table upon which the body lay. He noted how white his wife's face looked in the deepening darkness. He laid his arms upon the table's edge and dropped his face into them, tearless and very sleepy.

At that moment a long, screaming sound came in through the open window. It was like the cry of a lost child in the far deep of the darkening forest! But the man did not move. He heard that unearthly cry upon his failing sense, again and nearer than before. Maybe it was a wild animal or maybe it was a dream. For Murlock was asleep.

Some hours later, he awoke, lifted his head from his arms and listened closely. He knew not why. There in the black darkness by the side of the body, he remembered everything without a shock. He strained his eyes to see -- he knew not what.

His senses were all alert. His breath was suspended. His blood was still as if to assist the silence. Who — what had awakened him and where was it!

Suddenly the table shook under his arms. At the same time he heard, or imagined he heard, a light, soft step and then another. The sounds were as bare feet walking upon the floor!

He was afraid beyond the power to cry out or move. He waited—waited there in the darkness through what seemed like centuries of such fear. Fear as one may know, but yet live to tell. He tried but failed to speak the dead woman's name. He tried but failed to stretch his hand across the table to learn if she was there. His throat was powerless. His arms and hands were like lead.

Then something most frightful happened. It seemed as if a heavy body was thrown against the table with a force that pushed against his chest. At the same time he heard and felt the fall of something upon the floor. It was so violent a crash that the whole house shook. A fight followed and a confusion of sounds impossible to describe.

Murlock had risen to his feet. Extreme fear had caused him to lose control of his senses. He threw his hands upon the table. Nothing was there!

There is a point at which fear may turn to insanity; and insanity incites to action. With no definite plan and acting like a madman, Murlock ran quickly to the wall. He seized his loaded rifle and without aim fired it.

The flash from the rifle lit the room with a clear brightness. He saw a huge fierce panther dragging the dead woman toward the window. The wild animal's teeth were fixed on her throat! Then there was darkness blacker than before, and silence.

When he returned to consciousness the sun was high and the forest was filled with the sounds of singing birds. The body lay near the window, where the animal had left it when frightened away by the light and sound of the rifle.

The clothing was ruined. The long hair was in disorder. The arms and legs lay in a careless way. And a pool of blood flowed from the horribly torn throat. The ribbon he had used to tie the wrists was broken. The hands were tightly closed.

And between the teeth was a piece of the animal's ear.

"The Boarded Window" was written by Ambrose Bierce. It was adapted for Special English by Lawan Davis who was also the producer. The storyteller was Shep O'Neal.



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Srilanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

LIFE IS STRENGTH, WEAKNESS IS DEATH

-SWAMI VIVEKANANTHA

DREAM IN YOUR LIFE

-DR.A.P.J.ABTHUL KHALAM

ENGLISH AS A LIFE SKILL

-HIS EXCELLENCY MAHINDA RAJAPAKSA

ENGLISH IS NOT A CROWN, IT IS PAIR OF SHOES TO TRAVEL THE WORLD

ONE OF THE TEACHER IN SRILANKA

Adolph Hitler

If you win you need not to explain but if you lose you should not be there to explain.

William Shakespeare

Three sentences for getting success:

- 1. Know more than others**
- 2. Work more than others**
- 3. Expect less than others**

Mother Teresa

If we cannot love the person whom we see, how can we love god, whom we cannot see?

Thomas Edison

I will not say I failed 1000 times, I will say that I discovered there are 1000 ways that can cause failure.

Abraham Lincoln

believing everybody is dangerous; believing nobody is very dangerous.

DR.A.P.J Abdul Kalam

Love your job but never fall in love with your company, because you never know when it stops loving you.



E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Srilanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

Conversations





E-CITY

FEEL BRILLIANT FUTURE

COLLEGE OF ENGLISH & IT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Srilanka's NO.#1 English, Other Languages and Computer Training Centre

1. Who are you?

- A. What's your name?
- B. My name is Bobby. What's yours?
- A. Mine is Tom.
- B. Where do you live?
- A. I live in Lopburi, and you?
- B. I live in Saraburi.
- A. It's nice to meet you.
- B. It's nice to meet you too.

2. Going to the park

- A. Where are you going?
- B. I am going to the park.
- A. What will you do there?
- B. I will play football.
- A. Who will you play with?
- B. My friends.
- A. May I play too?
- B. Yes, you may.

3. School time

- A. What time do you go to school?
- B. I go at 7am.
- A. How do you get to school?
- B. I get to school by bus.
- A. What grade are you in?
- B. The 6th grade.
- A. Do you have fun at school?
- B. Yes, I do.

4. Homework

- A. What are you doing?
- B. I'm doing my homework.
- A. Which class is it for?
- B. It's for Math class.
- A. Is it hard?
- B. No, it's not.
- A. Will you help me with mine?
- B. Yes, I will.

5. My birthday

- A. When is your birthday?
- B. My birthday is on August the 14th.
- A. Mine is on May the 3rd.
- B. Do you have a party on that day?
- A. Yes, I do. Do you?
- B. Yes, we have lots of fun.
- A. What do you do?
- B. We play games and eat cake.

6. What to do?

- A. What do you want to do?
- B. I don't know.
- A. We could play tennis.
- B. No, it's too hot.
- A. We could play basketball.
- B. No, it's too hot for that too.
- A. Do you want to go swimming?
- B. That's a cool idea.

7. Funny story

- A. Why are you laughing?
- B. Because I heard a funny story.
- A. Who told you a funny story?
- B. Eric did.
- A. When did he tell it to you?
- B. A few minutes ago.
- A. Will you tell it to me?
- B. Yes, I will tell you.

8. In the dark

- A. Oh! The electricity is off!
- B. I can't see anything.
- A. Me either.
- B. What should we do?
- A. We need a flashlight.
- B. Where is it?
- A. I think it's in the kitchen drawer.
- B. Yes, here it is.

9. Lost backpack

- A. Have you seen my backpack?
- B. No. Why do you ask?
- A. Because I can't find it.
- B. Did you look in your closet?
- A. Yes, It wasn't there.
- B. Did you look under your bed?
- A. No, not yet.
- B. I bet that's where it is.

10. Popcorn

- A. Are you ready to watch the movie?
- B. No, not yet.
- A. Why not?
- B. Because something is missing.
- A. What's missing?
- B. Popcorn!
- A. I can watch a movie without popcorn.
- B. Well, I can't.



11. 2 tests

- A. How was school?
- B. It was terrible.
- A. Why?
- B. I had 2 tests today.
- A. In which classes?
- B. Math and History.
- A. Didn't you study for them?
- B. Yes, but they were still hard.

12. Broken bicycle

- A. What's new?
- B. I have a problem.
- A. What's wrong?
- B. The chain fell off of my bicycle.
- A. Did it break?
- B. No.
- A. I will help you put it back on.
- B. Thanks.

13. Where's the market?

- A. Excuse me.
- B. What can I do for you?
- A. Can you tell me where the market is?
- B. Yes. Its 3 blocks down this street, on the right.
- A. Is it open now?
- B. Yes, it opened at 9am.
- A. Thank you very much.
- B. You are welcome.

14. New boyfriend

- A. Why is Jill so happy?
- B. Because, she has a new boyfriend.
- A. What's his name?
- B. His name is James.
- A. Where did she meet him?
- B. I think they met at the mall.
- A. I am glad she is happy.
- B. Me too.

15. What to be?

- A. What do you want to be?
- B. I want to be a pilot.
- A. Flying jets would be fun.
- B. Yes, it would. What about you?
- A. I want to be a fireman.
- B. That's a dangerous job.
- A. I want to help people.
- B. You're a good person.

16. Lunch choices

- A. What do you want for lunch?
- B. What are my choices?
- A. I could make sandwiches.
- B. What else?
- A. I could make spaghetti.
- B. Hmm, I don't know.
- A. Or, we could go to McDonalds.
- B. I'll drive.

17. Great music

- A. Please put some music on.
- B. What do you want to listen to?
- A. You can choose.
- B. How about Potato?
- A. That sounds ok.
- B. Wait! I have the new clash CD.
- A. I haven't heard that yet.
- B. You will love it.

18. Pressing flowers

- A. What are you doing?
- B. I am pressing flowers.
- A. What's that?
- B. You put flowers in a book, to dry out.
- A. What do you do with them?
- B. You make colorful decorations.
- A. How long do they last?
- B. They last forever.



19. Where's Lana?

- A. Have you seen Lana?
B. Yes, I just saw her on the playground.
A. How long ago?
B. It was about 5 minutes ago.
A. I need to talk to her.
B. Why?
A. She is going to help me with my homework.
B. If you hurry you may catch her.

20. New building

- A. What is all that noise?
B. It's coming from across the street
A. What are they building?
B. I don't know.
A. I hope it's a pizza parlor.
B. I hope it's a comic book store.
A. It's going to be very big.
B. Yes, it looks like it.

21. Take the train

- A: I think we should fly to Chaing Mai.
B: That would be too expensive.
A: How about hitchhiking?
B: No, that's too dangerous.
A: We could take the bus.
B: Buses aren't very comfortable.
A: We could go by train.
B: That sounds like more fun.

22. The gift shop

- A: Wow! That gift shop had everything.
B: Did you buy anything?
A: No. I want to check the prices here.
B: Yes, maybe we can get a better deal.
A: I am not good at bargaining.
B: Don't worry, I will take care of that.
A: I am glad you are with me.
B: Thanks. Now, let's shop.

23. Scooter trip

- A: Let's go somewhere.
B: Where?
A: How about the zoo?
B: Great! How will we get there?
A: We could ride our bicycles.
B: It's too far for that.

- A: We could use my scooter.
B: That's a better idea.

24. Flying kites

- A: Kite flying is fun.
B: Yes, but my arms are very tired.
A: Thanks for teaching me how.
B: Anything, for my favorite girl.
A: I am getting a little hungry.
B: Me too.
A: How about having lunch?
B: You read my mind.

25. Getting ready

- A: Are you ready?
B: Almost.
A: We need to hurry.
B: Why?
A: The show starts in 30 minutes.
B: Go start the car.
A: Ok. Where are the car keys?
B: They are on the kitchen table.

26. Bad luck

- A: Where have you been?
B: I am sorry that I am late.
A: What took you so long.
B: I had a flat tire.
A: How did that happen? The tires are new.
B: I ran over a nail.
A: These things happen.
B: Yes, it was just bad luck.

27. Stop at the store

- A: I will be home soon.
B: Can you stop by the store?
A: Sure, what do you need?
B: Can you get me some milk and a few tomatoes.
A: I couldn't hear you, please say that again.
B: I said, some milk, and a few tomatoes.
A: What?
B: MILK AND TOMATOES!



28. The last minute

A: Can you talk?
B: Not right now, I am very busy.
A: What are you doing?
B: I am writing my science report.
A: Really? That is due tomorrow.
B: I know.
A: We had 1 week to do that report.
B: I know, I always wait until the last minute.

29. Great paper

A: I just read your English paper.
B: I hope it was ok.
A: You did a terrific job.
B: Thanks.
A: You have improved a lot this year.
B: I have worked very hard.
A: I hope your next paper is just as good.
B: Me too.

30. You look great

A: Wow! You look great in that new dress.
B: I should, it took all of my money to buy it.
A: Where are you going?
B: To the movies.
A: With that new boyfriend?
B: Yes.
A: I hope he notices how pretty you look.
B: He had better!

31. Playing with a kitten

A: Your brother likes playing with that kitten.
B: Yes, they play all day long.
A: What do they play with?
B: That ball of string.
A: How old is your brother?
B: He's 5 years old.
A: How old is the kitten?
B: He's 5 months old.

32. Dog walk

A: I think your dog wants something.
B: What makes you think that?
A: He is whining and wagging his tail.
B: Oh, it must be time.
A: Time for what?
B: Time to take him for a walk.

A: Do you walk him every day?
B: Yes, it keeps him healthy.

33. Too many choices

A: I hate shopping!
B: Was the store too crowded?
A: No, that wasn't it.
B: Were things too expensive?
A: No, they were very cheap.
B: Then what was the problem?
A: There were too many styles to choose from.
B: Shop at a smaller store next time.

34. New suit

A: Your new suit looks great.
B: Thank you.
A: How much did it cost?
B: It was \$200.
A: That's terrible.
B: Why?
A: They are only \$150 at the old market.
B: I've been cheated!

35. Lunch break

A: You've been writing that report for 5 hours.
B: I have to finish it today.
A: You must be hungry.
B: Yes, I am.
A: Let's take a lunch break.
B: I don't have the time.
A: The restaurant is very close.
B: Well ok, but let's hurry.

36. Field trip

A: Hurry up, so we can get to school.
B: Why are you in such a hurry?
A: Today is a special day.
B: Why is it special?
A: We get to go on a field trip today.
B: Where are we going?
A: To the Science Museum.
B: Really? I had forgotten.



37. The perfect girl

A: I have the perfect girl for you.
B: Oh no! Not another blind date.
A: Why not?
B: The last one didn't go well.
A: What was wrong? Ann was a very nice girl.
B: Yes, but she looked like a gorilla.
A: I promise, this time will be better.
B: I don't believe you.

38. Monkey business

A: I'm leaving now.
B: Ok mom, bye.
A: No monkey business while I am gone.
B: We promise.
A: Last time, you boys broke the lamp.
B: That was an accident.
A: Well, no accidents this time!
B: We promise.

39. Don't be lazy

A: You weren't at work today.
B: I didn't feel like going in.
A: They might fire you.
B: No, they need me.
A: Remember, good jobs are hard to find.
B: Yes, that's true.
A: I wouldn't skip too much work.
B: Ok, I won't do it again.

40. Gossip girl

A: Cathy never stops talking.
B: It seems so.
A: She is always gossiping.
B: I know.
A: Gossip only hurts people.
B: Yes, it does.
A: I hope she runs out soon.
B: If she does, she will just make up more.

41. Recycling

A: What are you doing?
B: I'm throwing this bottle away.
A: Don't put it in that bin.
B: Where should I put it?
A: Put it in the other bin.
B: What's the difference?

A: One is for glass, and one is for plastic.
B: Oh, I see. They are recycling bins.

42. No cartoon

A: I'm mad!
B: Why, what's wrong?
A: I can't find my favorite cartoon.
B: Which one is it?
A: "Commander Space Monkey".
B: Maybe they took it off the air.
A: I hope not.
B: I do. That show was stupid.

43. Chores

A: I am going to wash the car.
B: Do you have everything you need?
A: I think so.
B: Do you have a brush, soap, and a bucket of water?
A: Yes. I just need one thing.
B: What's that?
A: Some help.
B: I knew you were going to say that.

44. Lazy

A: Where are you going?
B: I'm going to the kitchen.
A: Can you get me a glass of juice?
B: You are so lazy!
A: No, I'm not. I can't move.
B: Why can't you move?
A: Because, our teacher told us to save energy.
B: I don't think that is what she meant.

45. Poor girl

A: Karen is always broke.
B: Yes, she never has any money.
A: Is her family poor?
B: No, she just spends too much.
A: She needs to be more careful.
B: She needs to make a budget.
A: A budget helps you save money.
B: Yes, that's how I got my new cell phone.



46. Photos

A: What are you looking at?
B: Photos from our vacation.
A: Where did you go?
B: We went to Japan.
A: How long were you away?
B: We were gone for 2 weeks.
A: Did you see Godzilla?
B: You are so weird!

47. A night out

A: Let's go out tonight.
B: Where do you want to go?
A: The movies.
B: We did that last weekend.
A: What do you want to do?
B: I want to go dancing.
A: I don't know how to dance.
B: Don't worry, it's easy.

48. Be careful

A: Hey! Watch out!
B: What?
A: You almost walked into that tree.
B: Thanks, I wasn't paying attention.
A: You need to be more careful.
B: I will try to be.
A: What were you thinking about?
B: The pretty new girl in my Math class.

49. Dead battery

A: My cell phone won't work.
B: What's wrong with it?
A: I'm not sure.
B: Will it turn on?
A: No, it won't.
B: The battery is probably dead.
A: I must have left it on all night again.
B: That will do it.

50. Chatting

A: Who are you chatting with?
B: A friend.
A: Where is your friend at?
B: Japan.
A: Is it a boy, or a girl?
B: He's a boy, his name is Kazuki.
A: Are you sure? It better not be a girl!
B: Don't be so jealous.

1. What do you play?

A: Which sport do you play?
B: I play tennis, and you?
A: I like to play football.
B: When do you play?
A: I play at 3pm on Saturday.
B: I play tennis every Sunday.
A: Where do you play?
B: I play at the park.
A: Me too.
B: Maybe I will see you there.

2. Bad movie

A: How was the movie?
B: It wasn't very good.
A: Why not?
B: It didn't have much action.
A: That would be boring.
B: Yes, it was.
A: When will you go again?
B: I will go again this weekend.
A: I hope you have better luck.
B: So do I.

3. New CD

A: What's that?
B: It's my new CD.
A: Which band is it?
B: It's Clash.
A: Really? I love Clash!
B: Do you want to hear it?
A: Yes, That would be great.
B: Then, come over to my house tonight.
A: Ok, I will be there about 7.
B: I will see you then.

4. Crazy computer

A: My computer is crazy!
B: What's wrong with it?
A: I'm not sure.
B: Well, what is it doing?
A: Nothing! That's the problem.
B: What do you mean?
A: It keeps freezing up.
B: Take it to a shop.
A: That would be expensive.
B: It's cheaper than buying a new one.



5. You're sick

A: Where are you going?
B: To the doctor's office.
A: Are you sick?
B: I think so.
A: What's wrong?
B: I have a headache.
A: Take some aspirin.
B: I also have a sore throat.
A: I think you have a cold.
B: I think so too.

6. What's your hobby?

A: Do you have a hobby?
B: Yes, I collect comic books.
A: How many do you have?
B: I have over 450.
A: Wow! That's a lot.
B: What's your hobby?
A: I like to draw.
B: What do you draw?
A: Cartoons and comics.
B: Maybe you will make a comic book someday.

7. Gone shopping

A: Where have you been?
B: I was shopping.
A: Where at?
B: I went to Robinson's.
A: What did you buy?
B: I bought a new pair of shoes.
A: I need some new shoes too.
B: You should have gone with me.
A: You didn't ask me to.
B: I'm sorry. I will remember to, next time.

8. Alien crazy

A: Do you believe in aliens?
B: Maybe.
A: Maybe?
B: If I say yes, you will think I'm crazy.
A: No, I won't.
B: Are you sure?
A: I'm sure.
B: Ok. Yes, I believe in aliens.
A: Haaa! You're crazy.
B: I knew you'd say that!

9. Our friends

A: Who's that?
B: That's my friend, Tim.
A: Who's that with him?
B: That's his girlfriend, Lisa.
A: She is very pretty.
B: I hope he doesn't hear you say that.
A: Why?
B: He is very jealous.
A: I should be quiet then.
B: Good idea.

10. Hot day

A: It's very hot today.
B: Yes, it is.
A: When will it get cooler?
B: It will get cooler during the rainy season.
A: When is that?
B: The rainy season will start next month.
A: That will be nice.
B: Yes, and it helps the flowers grow.
A: Which flowers?
B: The sunflowers.

11. Dad's Job

A: What does your father do?
B: He's a farmer.
A: Does he like being a farmer?
B: Yes, he likes to work outside.
A: That would be nice.
B: What does yours do?
A: He's a doctor.
B: Does he like being a doctor?
A: Yes, he likes to help sick people.
B: I hope we have jobs we like someday.

12. Favorite subject

A: What's your favorite subject?
B: My favorite subject is Math.
A: Really? Math is hard.
B: What's yours?
A: Mine is English.
B: I hate English.
A: Why do you hate it?
B: Because teacher Don gives us too much homework.
A: You are just lazy.
B: Well, maybe a little.



13. Hiking

A: I love hiking.

B: Me too.

A: I like being outdoors.

B: Me too.

A: I like seeing nature.

B: Me too.

A: What was that noise?

B: I think it was a bear.

A: I wish I was at home.

B: Me too!

14. Do you dream?

A: Do you remember your dreams?

B: Yes, sometimes.

A: What do you dream about?

B: Sometimes, I dream I can fly.

A: I would like to be able to fly.

B: Yeah, so would I.

A: Where would you fly to?

B: I'd fly over the mountains.

A: I would fly to outer space.

B: Then, you would be a UFO.

15. Grocery list

A: Are you going to the store?

B: Yes, do you need something?

A: Would you get a loaf of bread?

B: Ok, no problem.

A: And, some milk and cheese?

B: Umm...Ok.

A: And, some carrots, beans, rice, and mushrooms.

B: Sure. Now, would you get something for me?

A: Ok, what?

B: A grocery list with all those things on it!

16. House cleaning

A: We are going to clean the house today.

B: We?

A: Yes, we.

B: Why do I have to help clean?

A: Because you help make it dirty.

B: Ok, that's fair. What should I do?

A: Clean the bathtub, the sink, and the toilet.

B: That's a lot of work.

A: Get to work, and tell me when you are finished.

B: No! You will just give me more work to do.

17. The beach

A: Let's go to the beach.

B: That's a great idea.

A: We haven't been there in a long time.

B: That's true.

A: The last time we went, you almost drowned.

B: I did not.

A: Then, why were you splashing and screaming?

B: I was just having fun.

A: The lifeguard didn't think it was funny.

B: He had no sense of humor.

18. Little brother

A: Who's that?

B: That's my little brother.

A: Why is he following us?

B: He wants to play volleyball with us.

A: Should we let him play?

B: No, he is too small.

A: Well, he can keep score for us.

B: Yes, I guess that's ok.

A: Call him over.

B: Hey Danny! It's ok, you can come with us.

19. Vacation time

A: When is your vacation?

B: The last week in April.

A: Where will you go?

B: We are going to Europe.

A: Wow! That will be exciting.

B: I hope so.

A: What countries will you visit?

B: Spain, France, and the U.K.

A: Take lots of photos for me to see.

B: I promise I will.



20. New motorcycle

A: Is that your new motorcycle?
B: Yes, I just got it.
A: It looks great.
B: Thanks.
A: How much did it cost?
B: It was about 35,000 baht.
A: That sounds expensive.
B: It was worth it.
A: Is it fast?
B: Let's race and find out!

21. Great lunch spot

A: Where did you have lunch?
B: I went to that new place on Baker Street.
A: How was the food?
B: It tasted great.
A: Was it expensive?
B: No, it was very cheap.
A: I will have to try it.
B: We are going there again, on Friday.
A: Ok, I will meet you there.
B: See you then.

22. Nothing to do

A: I'm bored!
B: Watch TV.
A: There's nothing on.
B: Do your homework.
A: It's finished.
B: Go outside and play.
A: I can't, it's raining.
B: Well, you could clean your room.
A: Hmm... I wonder what's on TV.
B: I thought so.

23. Magic

A: Do you believe in Magic?
B: Do you mean like ghosts and witches?
A: Yeah, all that stuff.
B: No, those things aren't real.
A: Are you sure?
B: Yes. Do you believe in it?

A: I'm not sure.
B: Why not?
A: Because, I have heard some strange stories.
B: That's all they are, stories.

24. Music groups

A: Who's your favorite music group?
B: Nickelback!
A: What's your favorite song by them?
B: "Rockstar".
A: That's a cool song.
B: Who's your favorite band?
A: Muse.
B: I have never heard of them.
A: They are new. I will loan you a CD.
B: Thanks.

25. Flower festival

A: Where should we go for our vacation?
B: Let's go to Pattaya.
A: No way!
B: Oh! Why not?
A: You have too much fun there.
B: Haaa! That's true.
A: How about Chiang Nai?
B: What can we do there?
A: They have a flower festival.
B: We could get some great photos.

26. Wonderful boyfriend

A: How is your new boyfriend?
B: He's wonderful!
A: What makes him so wonderful?
B: He takes good care of me.
A: What does he do?
B: He takes me out to dinner a lot.
A: That's nice.
B: And, he's very handsome, and polite.
A: He does sound wonderful.
B: I hope you meet someone like him someday.